

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

+ + + + +

NATIONAL MATH PANEL MEETING

+ + + + +

Monday

November 6, 2006

8:15 a.m.

+ + + + +

East Vidalakis Hall
Schwab Residential Center
680 Serra Street
Stanford, CA

PANEL MEMBERS:

DR. LARRY FAULKNER, CHAIR
DR. CAMILLA PERSSON BENBOW, VICE CHAIR
DR. DEBORAH LOEWENBERG BALL
DR. DANIEL BERCH (PRESENT VIA CONFERENCE PHONE)
DR. A. WADE BOYKIN (NOT PRESENT)
DR. FRANCIS (SKIP) FENNELL
DR. DAVID C. GEARY
DR. RUSSELL M. GERSTEN
MS. NANCY ICHINAGA
DR. DIANE JONES (PRESENT VIA CONFERENCE PHONE)
DR. TOM LOVELESS
DR. LIPING MA
DR. VALERIE F. REYNA
DR. WILFRIED SCHMID (NOT PRESENT)
DR. ROBERT S. SIEGLER
DR. JAMES SIMONS (NOT PRESENT)
DR. SANDRA STOTSKY
MR. VERN WILLIAMS
DR. HUNG-HSI WU

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS PRESENT:

DR. KATHIE OLSEN (NOT PRESENT)
MR. RAY SIMON
DR. GROVER J. (RUSS) WHITEHURST

STAFF:

MS. TYRRELL FLAWN, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
DR. MICHAEL KESTNER
MS. IDA EBLINGER KELLEY
MS. JENNIFER GRABEN
MR. KENNETH THOMSON
MS. HOLLY CLARK

Call to Order and Welcome.....	5
Larry R. Faulkner, Chair	
Dr. John Hennessy.....	7
President, Stanford University	
Trends in International Mathematics and.....	11
Science Study (TIMSS)	
Michael Martin.....	12
Co-Director, TIMSS and PIRLS International Study Center at Boston College	
James Stigler.....	22
Professor of Psychology University of California, Los Angeles	
Gerald LeTendre.....	31
Professor of Education Policy Studies Pennsylvania State University	
Questions and Answers.....	40
National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP)	
Sharif Shakrani.....	70
Co-Director, Education Policy Center Michigan State University	
James Milgram.....	80
Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus Stanford University	
Questions and Answers.....	90

Public Comment

Tamra Conry.....	110
Mandy Lowell.....	116
Jim Ryan.....	120
Martha Schwartz.....	124
John Stallcup.....	129
Sherry Fraser.....	134
Richard Rusczyk.....	146
Steven Yang.....	159
Charles Munger.....	162
Instructional Technology and Calculators.....	175
Overview: Mark Schneiderman, Director of.....	175
Education Policy, Software and Information Industry Association	
Demonstration of the Research Richard Schaar, Executive Advisor to.....	185
Office of Education Policy of the Education and Productivity Solutions Division of Texas Instruments, Inc.	
Dennis Newman, President, Empirical.....	193
Education, Inc.	
Steve Ritter, Chief Product Architect.....	199
at Carnegie Learning, The Cognitive Tutor Company	
Matthew Peterson, Co-Founder, Senior.....	213
Institute Scientist, and the Chief Technical Officer of the MIND Institute	

Instructional Technology and Calculators (cont.)

Additional Research

Barbara Means, Co-Director of the.....229
Center for Technology in Learning,
SRI International

Research and Instructional Practices

Thomas Good, Professor and Head of.....258
Educational Psychology Department
University of Arizona

James Hiebert, Robert J. Barkely.....286
Professor of Education
University of Delaware

Task Group Reports.....322

Adjourn

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:15 a.m.

DR. FAULKNER: (presiding) Okay, let me ask everyone to please take their places.

The video people wanted a minute's notice. So I am giving them a minute's notice.

(Pause.)

Let me welcome everyone to the morning session of the National Mathematics Advisory Panel. We are glad to have the public here with us. I want to welcome members of the public and members of the panel to this session.

Let me also ask about signing services. We have signing services available. It is operating right now, right? Behind the camera, I think.

If there's need for these services, we are glad to continue them. If no one is using them, we will not continue them. I would like to ask if there is a continuing need.

(No response.)

If not, then we will discontinue, and if someone arrives who needs these services, we can reinstitute them. Thank you.

Let me thank Stanford University for hosting the National Math Panel on this occasion. We have tried commonly to hold the panel meetings in

1 places around the country that represent high
2 achievement in education, and this is certainly one of
3 those places. It is a privilege and a pleasure to be
4 here in Stanford.

5 We would also like to acknowledge Dean
6 Debra Stipek, Dean of the School of Education, and we
7 want to thank her for her assistance in planning the
8 meeting. I don't believe Dean Stipek is with us, but
9 if she is, I would like to ask that she stand and be
10 recognized.

11 Now it is my pleasure to introduce the
12 President of Stanford University, John Hennessy, who
13 is with us to make a few comments to the panel and to
14 the audience. President Hennessy joined the Stanford
15 faculty in 1977 as an Assistant Professor. He has had
16 a meteoric career at Stanford, was named Dean of the
17 School of Engineering in 1996, Provost in 1999, and in
18 2000 he was President.

19 He is a pioneer in computer architecture.
20 He is the embodiment of the Stanford legend in that he
21 also engaged in the development of a commercial
22 enterprise derived from his own research. He founded
23 MIPS Technologies, which designs microprocessors. He
24 is a member of the National Academy of Engineering and
25 the National Academy of Sciences and has lectured and
26 published widely, and has been co-author of two

1 internationally used undergraduate textbooks on
2 computer architecture.

3 President John Hennessy.

4 DR. HENNESSY: Thank you, Larry.

5 Welcome to Stanford. I think I should also say
6 welcome to Silicon Valley. I think both on behalf of
7 the University and on behalf of my many friends and
8 colleagues in the Valley, we believe that the work of
9 this panel is critically important.

10 Here at Stanford half our students major
11 in science or engineering topics. With the ongoing
12 changes we see in the social sciences, for example,
13 where by far the most popular major is economics, a
14 major that now requires second-level calculus and
15 analysis in order to pursue that major, we see a
16 growing need for mathematics across a variety of
17 disciplines. Hence, the work of this panel is
18 critically important.

19 If you were to take a trip down to the
20 Valley and walk through the halls of Intel or Google
21 or Cisco or Yahoo, what you would see is that this
22 Valley has been built on, and relies on, the
23 importation of talent from around the world. That I
24 think is a fundamental threat to our ability to
25 continue to lead in science and technology and to
26 innovate. If we are going to continue to be world

1 leaders at a time of increasing competition, we are
2 going to have to do a better job of educating people
3 in our own country and preparing them for careers in
4 science and engineering.

5 I think, as we all know, that problem is
6 one where each part of the pipeline has to make a
7 contribution. We in the universities have to do a
8 better job of educating young people and attracting
9 them into science and engineering. High schools have
10 to do a better job. But it all begins with the K-8
11 experience.

12 Increasingly we see, in the sciences and,
13 as has always been the case, in engineering, a
14 critical need for mathematics as the fundamental tool.
15 In other cases mathematic has been the fundamental
16 stumbling block that prevents a young person from
17 thinking about a career in science or engineering. So
18 the panel's work is absolutely crucial to this.

19 When I went to school you could be an
20 engineering major and you could survive if you had not
21 had calculus in high school. You would struggle a bit
22 in the beginning, but you could get through. That is
23 not true today. Students who come into a good
24 engineering schools majoring in engineering or physics
25 or chemistry without calculus will find it incredibly
26 difficult to succeed and graduate in four years.

1 What happens? They opt out. They choose
2 another career.

3 So I think it is important to remember
4 that the demands we are putting on our young people
5 and on the talented people that have the aptitude to
6 succeed in these disciplines are higher than they have
7 been before.

8 It is also critical that we worry about
9 the problem of inclusion. Obviously, we need more
10 young people going into science and mathematics
11 careers. That requires that we include a larger group
12 of Americans pursuing those disciplines. We can't
13 educate only those of us that are techies and nerds
14 and leave behind the rest. We need to do a better job
15 of inclusion, and that, of course, comes down to many
16 factors, but certainly pedagogy is one of those.

17 Thinking about how we prevent the
18 situation that so many young people are turned off by
19 their experience, and particularly their encounter,
20 with mathematics is an absolutely crucial issue.

21 One of the things that never fails to
22 amaze me is how even a significant number of
23 undergraduates at an institution like Stanford, where
24 even our students majoring in English and history have
25 a fairly strong background in mathematics in order to
26 get in, decide that that is not for them.

1 I wonder where that seed was mislaid along
2 the way and they made the decision that this was not
3 the right thing for them. It is a question we should
4 all ask ourselves.

5 I think we also need to think about the
6 changes that are ongoing in our world and what we are
7 trying to achieve when we teach mathematics to young
8 people. Like many, I learned how to do long division,
9 long multiplication by rote, but I guess I never
10 quite, until much later in life, learned about place
11 value and got the really understanding about place
12 value.

13 My kids went through the same thing 20, 25
14 years after I did, and I had to explain to them why
15 that rule about borrowing really works and why you
16 shift when you do long multiplication. But the real
17 value is in teaching about place value, a concept that
18 they will use time and time again if they learn it at
19 the very beginning.

20 I also want to say a word about teachers.
21 They are obviously absolutely crucial to this. I have
22 always viewed teachers as key public servants. We
23 just announced that we have put in place a loan
24 forgiveness program for graduates from the Stanford
25 Teacher Education Program (STEP) so that we can help
26 them if they really decide they want to pursue

1 teaching as a profession.

2 That is a crucial issue for all of us, and
3 it is crucial that we think about how we prepare and
4 educate teachers to be teachers, good teachers of
5 mathematics, and how we continue to attract them to
6 the discipline.

7 So, in sum, I think the work of this panel
8 couldn't be more crucial. We applaud the efforts. We
9 thank you for what you are doing, and we give you our
10 best wishes on an absolutely crucial topic for the
11 nation and for our young people.

12 Thank you and welcome to Stanford. Enjoy
13 your meeting. Thanks.

14 (Applause.)

15 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you very much, John.
16 We really appreciate the support we have been given by
17 Stanford and appreciate your joining us here today.

18 Okay, we are now beginning the session on
19 Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study
20 or TIMSS. This material related to this is at Tab 8
21 in the notebook.

22 I would like to acknowledge Tom Loveless,
23 Skip Fennell and Bob Siegler for their assistance in
24 planning the session.

25 We have, I think, three folks here to
26 testify. Somehow I have mislaid my glasses, and I am

1 in very bad shape here with respect to reading their
2 names. So let me do my best here.

3 We have Michael Martin, Co-Director of
4 TIMSS and PIRLS International Study Center at Boston
5 College. We have James Stigler, Professor of
6 Psychology at the University of California at Los
7 Angeles, and we have Gerald LeTendre, Professor of
8 Education Policy Studies at Pennsylvania State
9 University.

10 We will begin by having presentations from
11 each of these three individuals, 10 minutes each, and
12 then we have 35 minutes of questions and answers.

13 So if anyone finds a pair of glasses, let
14 me know.

15 (Laughter.)

16 Let us begin with Michael Martin.

17 DR. MARTIN: Good morning, Mr. Chairman,
18 everybody. Thank you very much for inviting me to
19 this panel. We are privileged to be here.

20 I bring apologies from my Co-Director, Ina
21 Mullis, a long-time student of student achievement in
22 mathematics in the United States and internationally.

23 She is very sorry not to be here.

24 As the Chairman said, I am Co-Director of
25 the Trends in International Mathematics and Science
26 Study (TIMSS) project. TIMSS has been studying

1 student achievement in mathematics and science
2 internationally since 1995. We conduct TIMSS on a
3 four-year schedule every four years, starting in 1995
4 and again in 1999, 2003, and we are currently working
5 on the 2007 assessment.

6 The message from TIMSS 1995 is quite
7 stark. The performance of U.S. students in an
8 international perspective is really quite mediocre in
9 mathematics. It is just about average on the TIMSS on
10 the mathematic scale.

11 This TIMSS mathematics scale was developed
12 in our first TIMSS in 1995 to have an average of 500
13 -- it is quite an arbitrary scale -- and a standard
14 deviation of 100. So the U.S. mathematics performance
15 in relation to the scale average was just about
16 average overall, but even more disturbingly it seemed
17 to become worse and worse as you progress up the
18 grades. It is not too bad at fourth grade, about
19 average in eighth grade, but worse in twelfth grade.

20 More specifically, at the fourth grade the
21 average achievement of U.S. fourth-graders was just
22 above average. The score was 518 compared to the
23 average of 500. This, for example, was well below the
24 highest-achieving country, Singapore, which had a
25 score of 590.

26 At the eighth grade, the performance was

1 not quite so good. It was almost average, 492, but
2 now somewhat farther behind Singapore, for example,
3 which had a score of 609.

4 Then at the twelfth grade, we had two
5 different tests. We had an assessment of mathematics
6 literacy, which is essentially eighth or ninth grade
7 mathematics for all students. The score here for U.S.
8 twelfth-graders was below average, which was 461. We
9 also had an advanced mathematics test for students who
10 had taken advanced preparation mathematics. This is
11 about 14 percent of the cohort, and the performance
12 here was also well below average at 442.

13 So there was the hypothesis from the TIMSS
14 1995 results that, because there had been so many
15 reform efforts in the 1980s and early 1990s
16 concentrated at the earlier grades, that perhaps if
17 TIMSS is repeated when the fourth-graders were in
18 eighth grade, perhaps we would see a dramatic
19 improvement.

20 So we repeated TIMSS 1995 in 1999 at just
21 the eighth grade, but the results were disappointing
22 in the sense that the eighth-graders, who had been
23 fourth grade in 1995, were still about average with a
24 score of 502, slightly better, but no great
25 improvement. In fact, compared to when they were in
26 the fourth grade, these 1999 eighth-graders,

1 relatively speaking, had slipped from above average to
2 about average.

3 Moving forward then to TIMSS 2003, the
4 message stays much the same. At the eighth grade,
5 students are still just about average at 504, although
6 this does represent gradual improvement from 1995 to
7 2003, from 492 in 1995 to 504 in 2003.

8 At the fourth grade, the students were
9 holding steady. Their score in 1995 was 518, and it
10 is 518 in 2003 also.

11 I could point out that consistently the
12 high performers in mathematics in TIMSS have been the
13 Asian countries. Singapore, for example, had a score
14 of 605 at the eighth grade and 594 at the fourth
15 grade.

16 Now TIMSS doesn't just give a score to
17 each of these students. It also makes on the scale to
18 treat as international benchmarks. For these
19 benchmarks, then, we describe in some detail what the
20 actual mathematics the students scoring at these
21 benchmarks know and can do.

22 So the TIMSS Advanced International
23 Benchmark, which is the highest one we use, is set at
24 a score point of 625. Now the students reaching this
25 benchmark can do quite a bit of mathematics by eighth
26 grade standards. They can, for example, apply

1 algebraic concepts and relationships to solve
2 problems. They can solve simultaneous inter-
3 equations, two equations I should say. They can model
4 simple situations algebraically, and they can apply
5 measurement and geometry in complex problem
6 situations, complex by eighth grade standards, of
7 course.

8 So one of the things we do is we report
9 the percentage of students in each country who reach
10 these benchmarks, and this is instructive, I think.
11 If we look at the performance from eighth grade in
12 2003, we see that the highest-achieving country of
13 Singapore had 44 percent of its students reaching this
14 advanced benchmark. Chinese Taipei, that's Taiwan to
15 you and I, was 38 percent. In Korea, it's South
16 Korea, of course, 35 percent. In Hong Kong, which
17 when we started was a country, 35 percent; Japan, 24
18 percent; within the United States, the figure is just
19 7 percent.

20 So what could be the reasons for the
21 United States' performance being so far behind these
22 Asian countries? Let me just consider a few other
23 obvious candidates and see if we can't tease something
24 out here.

25 Is it a question simply of more resources?
26 Apparently not. Japan and the United States are

1 really quite similar in terms of Gross National Income
2 (GNI) Per Capita. They are the highest in the TIMSS
3 2003 participants with an average of about 35,000 U.S.
4 dollars per capita.

5 Next comes Singapore and Hong Kong, which
6 are about mid-range, between 20,000 and 25,000 U.S.
7 dollars. Then both Korea and Chinese Taipei, which
8 were both high achievers, a comparatively modest per
9 capita GNI, about 10,000 U.S. dollars.

10 So, actually, if resources were just the
11 keynote, the United States would be quite an
12 underachiever.

13 We sometimes hear countries say that part
14 of the reason these countries do well is because they
15 have a national curriculum that is highly focused and
16 they have examinations at the end of secondary school,
17 which have very serious consequences for these
18 students' futures. This is a possible explanation or
19 partial explanation of the differences.

20 It is true that each of these countries
21 has a national curriculum, and each has highly
22 important high-stakes examinations, and this is not
23 true in the United States. I can testify from
24 personal experience that having gone through a
25 country, lived in a country like Ireland where we have
26 the same idea, you work really, really hard in the

1 secondary school. I notice my daughters who went to
2 twelfth grade in Massachusetts really enjoyed their
3 senior slump year while their cousins in Ireland were
4 working really hard at mathematics, science, and all
5 the other subjects. So there may be something of
6 this.

7 Is it just a question of being in the
8 curriculum? Our colleague, Ms. Schmeiser, has traded
9 this around quite a bit. It doesn't seem to be just
10 that because Singapore, for example, has all of the
11 TIMSS mathematics topics in their curriculum. This is
12 also true of Japan, and the United States has about 83
13 percent, I would say.

14 But, for example, Chinese Taipei has only
15 two-thirds of the topics, and Korea and Hong Kong only
16 about a half. So it is not just a matter of being in
17 the curriculum.

18 Is it a matter of being in the curriculum
19 and being taught? Again, this doesn't seem to be the
20 easy answer because about 80 percent, more than 80
21 percent of the topics were taught to almost all of the
22 students in Singapore, Chinese Taipei, and Korea, not
23 so much in Hong Kong, and then the United States at 80
24 percent. So it is all pretty similar there.

25 Is it a question of teacher preparation?
26 Can it be that teachers who do not know mathematics

1 can teach mathematics? Probably not. In Singapore
2 and Chinese Taipei, more than 80 percent of the
3 students were taught by teachers who have mathematics
4 as their major, have a major of mathematics in their
5 degree. In Hong Kong, this figure was just 63
6 percent. In Japan, it is 80 percent. In Korea, it is
7 just 37 percent, but Korea, as we saw, is not the
8 richest country in the world. In the United States,
9 it is just about half. Just about half the students
10 in eighth grade were taught by teachers who had good
11 qualification in mathematics.

12 Whatever kind of preparation they had, how
13 ready are they, prepared to teach these things? Do
14 the teachers feel confident and secure and ready to
15 teach? This is true in almost all countries.
16 Practically all of the students are taught by teachers
17 who say, "Yes, we feel ready to teach the content of
18 the TIMSS assessed," regardless of their level of
19 preparation.

20 One of the big findings we see in TIMSS is
21 that students who attend orderly schools where things
22 are well organized, where there are no disruptions,
23 where they don't go in fear of their lives, tend to do
24 better than students in more risky environments.

25 So one of the things is, are the students
26 there to learn? This is the percentage of eighth

1 grade students in schools where principals reported
2 good attendance. Good attendance here means no
3 absenteeism, no skipping classes, no tardiness coming
4 in.

5 As you can see, in most of the Asian
6 countries most of the kids are in good shape here.
7 But 18 percent, only 18 percent, of the kids, the
8 eighth grade students in the United States attend such
9 schools.

10 What about time devoted to algebra and
11 geometry, these being the two really difficult
12 components of mathematics? You can see that all of
13 the countries devote a substantial amount of time to
14 these two subjects, usually more than half.

15 In Singapore, for example, it is 34
16 percent algebra, Chinese Taipei, 35 -- 27, 32 percent
17 for Hong Kong. The United States is 41 percent, which
18 is quite a lot.

19 But the interesting thing here is that in
20 the United States there is relatively little emphasis
21 on geometry, whereas the other countries also are
22 teaching geometry. This may be partly because many of
23 the other countries have already laid the basis for
24 algebra in earlier grades and are now moving on to
25 more challenging content.

26 What about technology and calculator use?

1 Here we can see that these are percentages of
2 students who are not permitted to use calculators in
3 TIMSS countries. In the United States and Hong Kong
4 and in Singapore, essentially, all students have
5 access to calculators and are permitted to use them.
6 But note that in Chinese Taipei and Korea and Japan,
7 about a third of the students are not permitted to use
8 calculators and are still able to achieve quite a high
9 level of mathematics performance. If calculators were
10 the key, just imagine what these kids could do.

11 What about actually spending time on task
12 learning mathematics, learning in the old-fashioned
13 sense of the teacher lecturing and the students
14 listening? Probably Jim will say more about this
15 since he has done extensive analysis of what goes on
16 in the classrooms. But just from TIMSS, we see that
17 these Asian countries seem to spend a higher
18 proportion of time than the United States just sitting
19 and lecturing the students on their mathematics. The
20 highest here we can see is in Hong Kong with 36
21 percent, Korea, 30 percent, and Chinese Taipei, 42
22 percent. In the United States, they don't do that.
23 The students spend their time working on problems
24 either with teacher guidance or by themselves. It is
25 a major activity.

26 I am just finishing, thank you. That's

1 it. Right on schedule, Mr. Chairman.

2 (Laughter.)

3 Always happy to oblige.

4 DR. FAULKNER: Let me turn to Dr. Stigler,
5 please.

6 DR. STIGLER: Thank you very much for
7 inviting me. I haven't given a 10-minute talk in a
8 while, so I am just going to launch right into it.

9 What I am going to do today is talk
10 briefly about the TIMSS video studies that we have
11 been doing since 1995, and then talk a little bit
12 about implications for improving teaching. I am not
13 going to be able to touch most of the topics in my
14 presentation today, but Jim Hiebert is giving a
15 presentation this afternoon. We are long-time
16 collaborators on this work. So he will be able to
17 answer all the questions that I raise.

18 I am going to start with just two
19 assumptions that I am making that I think are critical
20 for the panel to focus on. First is that the
21 classroom is the final common pathway for improving
22 mathematics education. All the things that we do to
23 try to improve mathematics learning on the part of the
24 students have to get filtered through the classroom
25 and moderated and mediated by what goes on in those
26 classrooms. That is an assumption that I make.

1 The other assumption that has guided our
2 work is that teaching is something that can be studied
3 and improved, not something that just has to vary
4 randomly.

5 So let me talk just a little bit about the
6 TIMSS studies, the TIMSS video studies, which, of
7 course, are part of the larger TIMSS project. There
8 really were two large studies. Data were collected in
9 1995, in 1999, and the methodology behind these
10 studies was very simple. It was simply taking
11 national samples of eighth grade mathematics teachers,
12 but, in addition to giving them questionnaires, like
13 survey researchers tend to do, we actually went out
14 and videotaped a single classroom lesson in each of
15 these classrooms. Then we got all these hundreds of
16 hours of video back and set about trying to understand
17 what was going on and how it differed across these
18 different countries.

19 In the first TIMSS video study we only had
20 three countries: Germany, Japan, and the United
21 States. Only one of those countries was a high-
22 achieving country, Japan. So you have to temper what
23 you are learning from that study by realizing the "N"
24 of high-achieving countries was only one, but still
25 very interesting.

26 In the second TIMSS video study we

1 included a number of other higher-achieving countries
2 such as Czech Republic, Netherlands, Switzerland, Hong
3 Kong, and some non-Asian higher-achieving countries in
4 mathematics also.

5 The goal of this research, I sometimes
6 say, is to investigate average teaching. The reason I
7 bring this up is a lot of people who hear that we are
8 videotaping wonder why would we videotape a national
9 random sample of teachers. Why not go out and find
10 really good teachers to videotape, which is a very
11 interesting thing to talk about.

12 But one of the answers is that it is
13 really important to know what average teaching looks
14 like. The reason that is important is because most
15 students experience average classroom instruction. So
16 when we look across these national samples, we are
17 really getting a sense of what most students
18 experience when they go to math class. By the way, it
19 looks very similar to what I remember experiencing
20 when I went to math class.

21 The other goal, of course, is to compare
22 what we find in these classrooms in the United States
23 with what we find in other higher-achieving countries,
24 such as the Asian countries that Mick has talked about
25 and some of the other countries.

26 I am just going to talk about a few

1 things, and I just say what I have learned because I
2 couldn't possibly go through a lot of the findings of
3 this research. I am trying to filter out what I think
4 is most important and offer you a couple of ideas and
5 findings that I think are worth thinking about.

6 First of all, teaching is a cultural
7 activity, by which I mean it varies a lot more across
8 cultures than within cultures. To me, one of the most
9 important findings from the study was to just notice,
10 when you looked across the United States, for example,
11 and it didn't matter from where, how much homogeneity
12 there was in eighth grade mathematics teaching. When
13 you look at other countries, it is very, very
14 different. So this, of course, raises the question,
15 gee, how is it different and how are they teaching in
16 these higher-achieving countries?

17 This leads to the second conclusion that I
18 wanted to highlight, and that is that there is no
19 single best instructional approach. Unfortunately, it
20 is just not that easy. When we really looked at all
21 the things that people talk a lot about when they are
22 thinking about improving teaching -- for example, the
23 large, superficial things like, should teaching be
24 lecturing at the front or breaking students into
25 groups, and so on -- we find that these things vary
26 all over the place in the higher-achieving countries

1 and there is no single one best way to teach.

2 Really, teaching is very contextual, and
3 what works best in one country might not work in the
4 other simply because you don't have the same students
5 in different countries.

6 So what has happened is these different
7 teaching systems have evolved over time, and they are
8 multiply-determined. There are lots of things that
9 tend to keep them the same. In fact, one of the
10 characteristics of cultural activities is that they
11 are hard to change.

12 So there is no one single best
13 instructional approach, but we did find what I think
14 is a key intervening variable. We found this when we
15 went out and looked at how teachers implement not the
16 routine practice problems, but the more rich problems
17 designed to engage students with rich and rigorous
18 mathematical concepts.

19 What we found is that this is one of the
20 only things that actually differentiated the higher-
21 achieving countries from the United States. The
22 teachers, by whatever method, were able to get the
23 students engaged in thinking about important, rigorous
24 mathematics in the classroom. This is something that
25 we didn't necessarily find in the United States.

26 By the way, in our second video study, we

1 also studied science teaching, and we found pretty
2 much the same thing, which is that in the higher-
3 achieving science countries the teachers were able to
4 use laboratory activities as a vehicle for engaging
5 students in science concepts. In the United States
6 often the activities became an end in and of
7 themselves.

8 I put up this diagram, which was supposed
9 to go off at a different time when I pushed the
10 button, but, anyway, to just illustrate the point that
11 I think that finding direct correlations between
12 specific instructional approaches on the left side and
13 student achievement is going to be very difficult
14 unless we create some intervening or intermediate
15 variable, which I think is going to have something to
16 do with engaging students with mathematics.

17 I think there are lots of different ways
18 that teachers can do that, and it depends on who the
19 teacher is and who the students are that they are
20 teaching, but if they can't achieve that, that's when
21 I think it runs into problems. I think that is really
22 the best hope. I think Jim Hiebert is going to talk
23 more about that this afternoon.

24 Okay, let me just talk briefly about two
25 things I would offer to the panel in terms of
26 improving teaching. The first thing is what we call

1 the ALFA project, Algebra Learning for All. This is a
2 project funded by IES, one of the first teacher
3 quality grants. The second thing I am going to talk
4 about is the power of incremental, yet sustainable,
5 improvements in the quality of average teaching over
6 time. These are the two ideas.

7 Okay, the Algebra Learning for All (ALFA)
8 project took place in a very low-achieving district in
9 Los Angeles. It included approximately 70 teachers.
10 One of the unique things about this project is that it
11 was truly a random assignment study intended to assess
12 the effects of a professional development experience
13 on teachers on student learning. There are almost no
14 studies like this. We now understand a lot of the
15 reasons why that is, because it is extremely difficult
16 to carry out this kind of research.

17 The hypothesis that underlies this
18 research, however, came from our TIMSS results. Since
19 we found that in high-achieving countries, the
20 teachers were able to use rich problems to connect
21 students to math, we wanted to know if we could use
22 this as a lever for promoting change, by working with
23 teachers with professional development about how to
24 use and implement rich problems effectively in the
25 classroom.

26 We have two findings so far, and one of

1 them I think I am going to show a graph on the next
2 slide. It is quite interesting.

3 First of all, stable implementation
4 sessions are a key to success, especially working in
5 low-performing schools. One of the things that I
6 truly believe after this project is, it is like if you
7 ask someone to learn to play the piano, but they never
8 have a time or place to practice, they are not going
9 to learn. I think the same thing is true with
10 improving teaching. If teachers don't have a stable
11 setting to regularly work on improving their practice,
12 then teaching isn't going to improve. So finding
13 stable settings for teachers to work on professional
14 development in the context of low achieving schools,
15 particularly, is very challenging.

16 The second thing, though, is we did find
17 positive effects. I was actually quite shocked, even
18 though I wrote the grant proposal. We actually found
19 positive effects on student learning on the district
20 quarterly assessments simply as a result of the
21 professional development, based on implementation of
22 rich problems, but only for teachers with enough
23 content knowledge. I know Wu is going to find this
24 finding interesting.

25 I think this is an important finding
26 because what we found is that the treatment effect was

1 significant for teachers with high pedagogical content
2 knowledge, but not for teachers with low pedagogical
3 content knowledge. I think there is a lot more to
4 learn about this, but I do think that teacher content
5 knowledge is a necessary condition for being able to
6 teach effectively. However, it is not a sufficient
7 condition, because we found that that alone did not
8 relate to student achievement in this study.

9 The final thing I was going to talk about
10 is three strategies for improving teaching that I
11 think have come to me. I am going to rush through
12 them really quickly.

13 The first is this idea that we are going
14 to improve teaching by recruiting different teachers
15 into the profession. There is the idea that we are
16 going to improve teaching by simply shifting who the
17 teachers are. I think it is the strategy that gets
18 that most attention, but also probably has the least
19 likelihood of leading to long-term payoff.

20 The second strategy is improving teachers'
21 competencies. So taking teachers who are the current
22 population of teachers and trying to give them
23 professional development.

24 The problem with this is, as teachers
25 leave the profession and you replace them with new
26 teachers, you keep going back to the beginning. So

1 you never get long-term improvements over time.

2 The plea that I wanted to make is a
3 strategy we haven't focused on at all, but which is to
4 me most critical. That is, how do you improve the
5 knowledge base for teaching over time so that not only
6 do you improve the performance of teachers now by
7 selecting better ones or soon by giving them
8 professional development, but how do you develop a
9 knowledge base that is shareable? So, that as you go
10 10 years from now, 20 years from now, 30 years from
11 now, as teachers enter the profession, they are
12 actually using a different kind of practice because it
13 is based on a new and growing knowledge base.

14 I think that this is probably the strategy
15 we should be emphasizing more right now and selection
16 less. This is just an opinion and something to talk
17 about.

18 So, in conclusion, teaching I think is the
19 final common pathway. I believe it can be studied and
20 improved. I think that we have to work on this
21 problem of how to create a usable knowledge base to
22 guide long-term sustainable improvements.

23 Thank you.

24 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Stigler.

25 Dr. LeTendre?

26 DR. LETENDRE: Members of the panel,

1 ladies and gentlemen, my name is Gerald LeTendre.
2 Thank you for inviting me here today.

3 I am a professor at the Penn State
4 University, and I am going to talk to you about TIMSS
5 and the professional development of teachers of
6 mathematics.

7 I was a member of the 1995 the Trends in
8 Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) case study
9 project and have worked analyzing the TIMSS data for
10 the past 10 years. You can find summaries of that
11 work in the technical notes.

12 I would like to thank my two colleagues
13 who have largely set up the talk for me. I really am
14 going to sort of embellish upon some of the points and
15 take perhaps a little bit different view, but
16 essentially providing much of the same message.

17 I am going to focus on the training,
18 selection, and placement and professional development
19 of math teachers. This is an area that is near and
20 dear to my heart, as I am currently teaching 300
21 teachers-to-be an introduction to education at Penn
22 State this semester.

23 To give you a little background context,
24 however, the TIMSS offers researchers a very wide
25 range of studies. We have heard about the test
26 scores. We have heard about the video studies.

1 My work was on the case study project that
2 was developed and organized by Dr. Stevenson, who
3 should really be here giving this presentation. Dr.
4 Stevenson passed away last year, but was a pioneer in
5 cross-cultural studies of schooling and student
6 achievement and organized a rather remarkable
7 ethnographic study of schooling in the U.S., Japan,
8 and Germany.

9 The case studies, which are online, are an
10 innovative research component for the TIMSS-95 that
11 was designed to look at the broader social context of
12 education and educational reform. To my mind, this is
13 an important balance to the sort of heavy media focus
14 on test scores or horse-ranking of nations.

15 These kinds of studies provide detailed
16 empirical data on the interaction of instructional
17 practice, teacher work norms and teacher professional
18 development, over the entire course of public
19 schooling in these three nations.

20 I think, as you have already heard, and
21 what the basic premise of my title is there's no
22 silver bullet. You will see in the media reports
23 about these international studies saying, well, this
24 is the answer. Well, as you have already seen, yes,
25 curriculum is part of the answer. Grade levels,
26 subject matter, instruction, national cultures,

1 national standards, preparing teachers, all of these
2 are interrelated.

3 What the case studies show is that it is
4 not one single factor. It is not something we can fix
5 with a silver bullet that all of a sudden our children
6 will be top in the world, as Goals 2000 wanted us to
7 achieve, but, rather, we need to think about it as
8 chain and weaknesses in links of the chain.

9 We start to improve, say, teacher
10 training, and that shows up problems we have in
11 curriculum. When you read the case studies, when you
12 read that description of what it really means to be a
13 teacher in the classroom, you begin to understand that
14 we have to address this systematically. We can't just
15 think of one link of the chain and fixing that and
16 improving the whole system.

17 So I am going to focus on the teachers.
18 One of the reasons I want to focus on that is that
19 what the case studies intimated and what subsequent
20 data have shown is the teachers we have are the ones
21 we've got. By that, I mean that many of the teachers
22 who are currently in the classroom now are still going
23 to be there in 2026, when some of us, hopefully, will
24 have retired.

25 Think about these data trends. I urge the
26 panel to think about that because, if we are going to

1 achieve long-term change in mathematics and student
2 performance in mathematics, we have to think about, as
3 Dr. Stigler pointed out, the teachers we have and how
4 are we going to support these teachers in their
5 ongoing efforts and improving their knowledge of math
6 and math instruction.

7 In the TIMSS case study we have lots of
8 evocative quotes. I picked one teacher, a relatively
9 young mathematics teacher. She talked about the
10 constraint that the teachers face.

11 This teacher's has four different grades
12 in four years. She has another new set of curriculum
13 books. She has responsibilities outside of
14 instruction. But, most importantly, she feels that
15 everyone is trying to blame her and that she really
16 has nowhere to turn for help.

17 She said in the quote, and I quote from
18 the case studies, "I don't know if this is what I
19 should be teaching. Is it too hard for them? Is it
20 too easy? I've never taught children this age
21 before."

22 When you think about teachers, think about
23 this conduit, this single line that all the curriculum
24 and standards have to come through, and what goes on
25 in the classroom. What I want to draw your attention
26 to is that. In addition to different forms and

1 different cultures of teaching, we have very different
2 work roles, work patterns, and workforce problems.
3 Again, there is no single silver bullet.

4 If you look here at what teachers do in
5 each week, you will find that there's variation
6 between the three countries in terms of instructional
7 periods, the amount of time spent on supervising, and,
8 indeed, the percentage of time that teachers are
9 actually teaching in math, with, again, of course, the
10 Japanese coming in quite high, but actually the
11 Americans not doing too bad, the Germans coming in
12 quite low in terms of teachers teaching outside of
13 their field.

14 What I would like to argue is that we need
15 to think about the teacher workforce. We need to
16 address these problems of teacher attrition. We also
17 need to address problems of distribution of qualified
18 teachers.

19 What the TIMSS case study showed is that
20 in other nations teachers are pooled at the district
21 or regional level. There is regular rotation of
22 teachers, which not only assures that there's more
23 even distribution of, say, teachers of mathematics
24 across a wider range, but that there's more
25 interaction, professional interaction, among teachers.

26 When we think about teachers, we are

1 thinking about instructional quality, that opportunity
2 to learn what a child gets in the classroom. I would
3 urge the panel to think about the ways we can increase
4 this engaging concept-based instruction that Dr.
5 Stigler mentioned.

6 But to do that, we are going to have to
7 face other problems. We are going to have to work on
8 issues like classroom management. We are also going
9 to have to address problems in tracking and reduce
10 some of the dumbing-down for lower levels that we have
11 seen.

12 In some of the subsequent analyses of the
13 TIMSS that have been done, we find that this is a
14 significant problem in the United States. If you
15 refer to the technical paper that Dr. Akiba has done,
16 you will see that there is a much stronger
17 effectiveness in the U.S. than in other nations,
18 according to her research.

19 One of the insights of the case studies
20 was that there is a difference between a professional
21 culture and professional development. Professional
22 culture refers to this idea that teachers themselves
23 see their profession as one of continuous learning,
24 that they have long-term training opportunities, and
25 that they promote sort of their own educator-initiated
26 research on the subject and instruction.

1 Not only do the case studies show, but
2 other studies have suggested that U.S. teachers have a
3 weaker professional culture and one that does not tend
4 to support individual efforts to improve professional
5 knowledge as much as that of teachers in other
6 nations.

7 Overall, then, U.S. teachers appear to
8 represent a significant untapped reservoir of human
9 capital. From the TIMSS, we know they are highly
10 educated. They are active in in-service classes. We
11 also have an infrastructure in the U.S. to provide
12 professional development.

13 However, the working conditions, the
14 workforce stability, appear to block efforts to
15 maximize this potential. This is not as simple as
16 providing another in-service session or adding another
17 joint planning period to what teachers do. We need to
18 systematically consider how to integrate the teachers
19 themselves into the production and dissemination of
20 subject-specific knowledge about how to teach the
21 curriculum.

22 So, in summary, despite what the news
23 media has said, good or bad, about the TIMSS over the
24 last 10 years, there is no silver bullet. The single-
25 answer solutions will not work.

26 What we need is more complex analysis of

1 these data at an early stage in policy formation. We
2 need to coordinate reforms not just of curriculum, but
3 of standards, training, and professional development
4 if we are to achieve long-term change.

5 Finally, and as I said, please remember
6 the teachers we have now are going to be with us for
7 many years to come. If we are to significantly
8 improve math education or any education in any subject
9 matter, we cannot ignore the professional development
10 of our own teachers. We must consider how to engage
11 teachers to continuously develop their own potential.

12 I would like to end with the quote of this
13 teacher that I highlighted before. She says, "There's
14 a pattern there. So I'm responsible. I'm supposed to
15 send notes if a child is failing and have the parents
16 sign them. I sent eight and none have returned them.
17 I'm supposed to send progress reports every two weeks
18 and keep track of homework assignments. All the tests
19 are supposed to be signed at the bottom, but I'm
20 responsible if all of this is not done."

21 We need to consider the workforce, the
22 working conditions of our teachers, in addition to all
23 of the things that you have heard here. I believe
24 that the Trends in Mathematics and Science Study in
25 its many forms and many studies offers us significant
26 potential to learn not in a sort of rote sense what

1 the Japanese or the Singaporese do and how we can do
2 better, but what are the options? Where do we see
3 areas that need to be changed, and what can we do as a
4 nation to apply policy levers to make these changes?

5 Thank you very much.

6 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. LeTendre.

7 We now go to questions and answers. Let
8 me ask if the panel has questions, and I see that
9 Deborah does.

10 DR. LOEWENBERG: Thank you to all of you
11 for these presentations. They are incredibly
12 important for our work.

13 I want to put a question to all three of
14 you and ask you to respond. One of the things that
15 continues to be discussed, when we talk about the
16 improvement of mathematics education in this country,
17 is we always end up talking about curriculum
18 standards, accountability, but across the three of you
19 there's some interesting themes that arise that are
20 perennially discussed and yet never seem to rise to
21 the level of any systematic improvement in this
22 country. I would like you to respond to this.

23 So the three things I hear, among others,
24 across all three presentations are:

25 One, the countries where we see high
26 achievement among students, we see a national or

1 common curriculum, which, therefore, leads to a kind
2 of structure that supports teaching. I hear that
3 particularly from the first presentation.

4 The second thing that I hear is that the
5 organization of the teacher workday permits an ongoing
6 investment in a teacher's ability to teach their
7 students well. I hear that in more than one of your
8 presentations. That is a second structural and
9 critical element of what it means to be a teacher in
10 these other countries.

11 And, Jim, in yours particularly, I hear
12 something that you testified in front of the Glenn
13 Commission, which was several years ago now, which is
14 that investments in professional knowledge and skill,
15 societal and culturally, could make big gains. You
16 said that at the very beginning of the Glenn
17 Commission work. You gave a compelling presentation
18 that argued for that, and yet here we are several
19 years later with all the investments having been made
20 other directions.

21 So I would ask each of you to respond to
22 these because they signal a kind of effort to make
23 improvements in instruction that take us away from
24 endless arguments about curriculum and move us toward
25 what each of you in different ways has described as
26 the key factor that influences what students have

1 opportunities to learn and do learn.

2 I think this is crucially important for
3 our work. I would like to hear each of you comment on
4 this, about the structural ways in which teaching
5 could be improved.

6 DR. MARTIN: Let me just start. I think
7 -- and I was interested to hear Gerry say this, too --
8 that what we see in the countries that do well in
9 mathematics and in science is what we sometimes think
10 of as being coherence, that everything is organized
11 towards a common goal. In these countries, they have
12 national curricula, but it isn't just having a
13 national curriculum. They have well-educated teachers
14 who know their mathematics. They know how to teach
15 that curriculum, not just mathematics in general, but
16 that curriculum.

17 The students come to school ready to
18 learn. Schools are safe and orderly places, and there
19 are consequences to not learning.

20 So, all in all, we see this. You have to
21 have all of these things, the system wide approach.
22 Otherwise, if you press one spot, it just pops up
23 somewhere else. So I think that would be the
24 coherence and goal-oriented.

25 DR. STIGLER: I can pick up on that
26 because I think standards are incredibly important for

1 the improvement of teaching. Standards, the way they
2 are constructed in this country, I\ is more of a
3 political process. Experts in the domain do not
4 construct them generally.

5 So you might have 48 standards for sixth
6 grade mathematics in California. The problem is you
7 could learn all those 48 things and not understand
8 mathematics. Actually, there might be three of those
9 things that are so critically important you could
10 never go on without them.

11 The problem is there is no way to focus
12 teachers on what the most important concepts are. It
13 is a big problem.

14 I will just add one other thought, which
15 is, yes, there's a lot of emphasis on teachers getting
16 together to improve their practice. But one of the
17 things I have noticed over the past five years or so
18 when I have been working on a number of projects like
19 this, is that just getting teachers together to
20 improve practice is not enough. There needs to be a
21 way to inject outside expertise and knowledge into
22 that process. There needs to be a source of more
23 ideas injected into that process. Otherwise, it is
24 very hard to nudge a whole school's faculty, much less
25 a nation, into adopting more effective instructional
26 approaches.

1 DR. LETENDRE: I echo what our panelists
2 said, but I would like to go back to the point that
3 you made. It is a structural approach that we need to
4 consider. In a country with 50 separate State
5 Departments of Education. Some states such as
6 Pennsylvania, deal with highly independent districts'
7 boards of education. This is not an easy matter to
8 achieve from a policy perspective. Stepping outside of
9 TIMSS and thinking about, how are we going to then
10 institute not just national curriculum and national
11 standards, but to push forward a reform that gets
12 teachers motivated and open and engaged in the kind of
13 high-level professional development activities that we
14 see in some of these countries is a major challenge.

15 I don't think it is insurmountable, but I
16 think it is going to require some very concentrated
17 and high-quality leadership at the federal level, not
18 simply providing a kind of negative incentive, but,
19 rather, working to coordinate probably with the
20 largest states. It could start with looking at the
21 professional development that is going on for teachers
22 currently. Are we seeing here a kind of knowledge-
23 based, expert, integrated, long-term professional
24 development or are we simply seeing lots of different
25 in-service classes, you know, that hit in-task
26 standards in some vague way, and then put the teachers

1 right back into the same conditions that they just
2 were pulled out of?

3 DR. FAULKNER: Sandra Stotsky, then
4 Valerie, and then Tom.

5 DR. STOTSKY: Thank you. I also
6 appreciate all the information that all three of you
7 provided in different ways.

8 One question relates to what seems to be a
9 great emphasis on professional development and the
10 ongoing training of teachers.

11 One of my interests -- and it comes from
12 having been involved in a state department of
13 education -- is what one does for pre-service
14 programs, what the state authority can do to make sure
15 that the incoming professional, before that person
16 steps into that first classroom, and how we can assure
17 the public that that person is going to be adequately
18 prepared.

19 One of the pieces of information in the
20 earlier presentation was that, yes, the mathematics
21 knowledge base of the teacher is important. That is
22 the beginning of our problems. What is the adequate
23 knowledge base in mathematics that a new teacher
24 should have? I don't know that we have the answer to
25 that question. So it is then not clear to me what we
26 do afterwards without having solved that one.

1 But I would like to have you address what
2 pre-service programs or preparation of a brand-new
3 teacher might include as implications from your
4 studies.

5 DR. LETENDRE: Well, having been able to
6 sit on the panel last night, I think one of the things
7 that is clear is that we have to seriously consider
8 the basic mathematics courses that our teachers are
9 taking.

10 My students in Education 115 are talking
11 about their basic math class. You saw this amount of
12 relearning and reteaching the past to go on there.

13 So I think if we are going to set up a
14 system -- and I agree with you, you can't disconnect
15 the two; we have to think about pre-service at the
16 same time that we think about professional
17 development, but that is going to mean that we are
18 going to have to address at a more systematic level
19 what our universities do.

20 Of course, there is much afoot with regard
21 to changing teacher education and going back to that.
22 I am afraid I cannot speak as to what precisely pre-
23 service teachers need to know in math. That is not my
24 subject area. But what I do see is a need for a much
25 more standardized and rigorous curriculum for these
26 teachers. Classroom management is also an important

1 area. We should not only teach them to be
2 intellectually able, but I would say also emotionally
3 and professionally able to survive the rigors of the
4 classroom and perhaps reduce that attrition rate that
5 we see in the first three to five years.

6 DR. STOTSKY: Do either of you have
7 implications for pre-service preparation from your
8 data?

9 DR. STIGLER: Not from my data.

10 DR. STOTSKY: Could I ask one quick
11 question that related to Dr. Martin's presentation?
12 It is interesting how poorly American grade eight
13 students do. One hypothesis -- and I have no data and
14 wondered whether you could tease out anything --
15 relates to the attitude toward testing that has no
16 stakes.

17 For example, taking a TIMSS test in grade
18 eight where there is no relationship to the grades
19 they are going to get. Does this play in as a factor?
20 I am familiar with the problems of state assessments
21 and what happens when you finally have stakes attached
22 at grade ten.

23 DR. MARTIN: Well, we don't have any
24 direct evidence of this, but I am thinking that, if
25 you don't know the mathematics, you can't do it, no
26 matter how hard you try. So that this is one thing

1 that sort of what we see is at least a lower level.

2 I think when you give students a test to
3 do, they really do try to do their best. This may not
4 be true, I think, of the twelfth grade, where it
5 becomes more of an issue where students can just not
6 show up.

7 But we don't have any evidence that
8 students don't try in these things.

9 DR. STOTSKY: Okay.

10 DR. FAULKNER: Valerie?

11 DR. REYNA: This question is for Mr.
12 Martin. I was wondering if you have ever conducted a
13 multivariate analysis that would include all the
14 putative factors that you discussed, as well as all
15 the countries, to look and see which factors emerge
16 from that as uniquely and significantly predictive,
17 once you put them all in. Because, obviously, some of
18 the lower-achieving countries may be scoring higher in
19 some of these factors, and putting them all in
20 together would allow you to -- well, you understand
21 the implications of that.

22 DR. MARTIN: Lots of people have done, you
23 know, enormous studies of this. But I think you get
24 out of these studies what you put into it. I mean we
25 have hundreds and hundreds and hundreds of variables,
26 and just putting them into a big multivariate analysis

1 doesn't really tell you anything.

2 I think what I tried to say earlier about
3 coherence and basic things are really what underlie
4 all of these studies.

5 DR. REYNA: Well, let me then rephrase it.
6 What is the nature of the analysis that would allow
7 you to lead to these conclusions about these as
8 predictive factors? What is the nature of the data
9 that would support that conclusion?

10 DR. MARTIN: I think it is from talking to
11 all of these people and looking at all of these
12 results and trying to make some sense of it. You
13 can't do an analysis of all these data and have
14 answers pop out like this. This just isn't how it
15 works, you know.

16 DR. FAULKNER: We've got Tom waiting, then
17 Vern, then Wu.

18 DR. LOVELESS: I wanted to thank the three
19 presenters as well. It is really interesting stuff
20 that you have given us today to think about.

21 I have a question for Dr. Stigler and the
22 original video study. When I was teaching, you
23 released the initial results of those studies. I was
24 teaching an education policy course at Harvard. A
25 member of the Administration came and stated that this
26 study verifies that the math reforms of the 1990s are

1 the way the United States should go.

2 As you know, those reforms were quite
3 controversial. They still are. Could you comment on
4 if that is a fair assessment of your work? Is that
5 the conclusion you would like people to draw? If not,
6 why?

7 DR. STIGLER: Well, absolutely, it's not a
8 fair representation of our work and it is not the
9 conclusion I would draw. I mean, first of all, in the
10 first video study, there was only one high-achieving
11 country. So no matter what you saw them doing in
12 their classroom, it doesn't mean that is the only way
13 you can produce high achievement.

14 And we never made that argument, but I am
15 aware that many, many people on both sides of the so-
16 called math wars would seize upon the work that we did
17 and try to say that it argued for that side of the
18 argument, but there were also people who seized on it
19 and said it argued for the other side.

20 I actually think we never saw it as
21 arguing for either side of the math wars. In fact, I
22 think the subsequent study really bore that out
23 because a lot of the so-called math reforms of the
24 1990s, it is very hard to map them onto a Japanese
25 teaching. It is also extremely hard when you have
26 Czech teaching and Dutch teaching and Hong Kong

1 teaching.

2 So, no, I don't think that our data are
3 relevant to that question particularly.

4 DR. LOVELESS: Just one follow-up:
5 Another source of skepticism in regards to what
6 constitutes higher-level teaching or teaching rigorous
7 mathematics is that in many of the nations that are
8 highest-achieving nations the teaching of basic skills
9 is essentially offloaded. In Japan, for instance,
10 Juku, two-thirds of eighth-graders attend school
11 outside of school to be drilled in basic mathematics.

12 How does that affect your findings? Is it
13 possible -- let me just put forth a hypothesis -- that
14 classrooms can be, in a sense, freed up to pursue
15 problem-solving and activities of that sort because
16 someone else is taking care of mastering basic skills?

17 DR. STIGLER: Absolutely. Our study was
18 never a study that could ever in its design have
19 weighed the importance of various factors for
20 improving student achievement. It really was a
21 snapshot into classroom practice.

22 But it is extremely important to recognize
23 that what happens in classrooms is part of an
24 instructional system that includes families, schools
25 outside of schools, and all these things work
26 together. Schools become the way they are because the

1 cultures that they reside in are the way they are.

2 So, absolutely, those things are extremely
3 important to take into account. However, that said, I
4 don't think we should make a lot of assumptions about
5 what goes on inside Japanese Juku.

6 People are always making assumptions.
7 When I first was studying instruction in Japan, I was
8 studying elementary school instruction, and everybody
9 said to me, "What you're saying, that's amazing, but
10 it's completely different if you get to middle
11 school." So we went to middle school, and it didn't
12 look completely different.

13 So I think it is important to not assume
14 that what they do in the Japanese Juku is drill basic
15 skills. In fact, Gerry knows a lot about Juku. Maybe
16 you would like to offer something.

17 DR. LETENDRE: I disagree a little bit
18 with you, Tom, in the assessment that they can offload
19 it all. For the first four years, very few children
20 attend academic Juku. So their skill set is largely
21 built in the classroom.

22 Then, as Jim says, beginning in fifth and
23 sixth grade, you do see a lot of participation in cram
24 school and you do see remedial. This, of course, has
25 to be taken into account as part of a system that
26 helps support that.

1 But you also see students going into these
2 high-pressure cram schools, which are to get ahead.
3 When we actually analyzed the effect of cram school
4 participation around the world, we typically found
5 that high participation in these cram schools or
6 shadow education was associated with more lower-
7 performing countries, where the school system was so
8 poor, the kids had to go there. A few, like Japan or
9 Korea, have these very highly developed, very well
10 developed and sort of multifaceted systems of
11 education outside to support that, but you don't see
12 that very commonly around the world.

13 DR. WILLIAMS: I have a question
14 concerning possible national curriculum. I am a
15 middle school math teacher, and I have been teaching
16 over 30 years. To be quite honest with you, I think
17 I've gone through about 30 national curriculums. They
18 are called educational fads.

19 My question is, do you think it is
20 possible or do these other countries have national
21 curriculums that are based strictly on content and not
22 philosophy or politics? I will give you an example of
23 what happened to us.

24 About 20 years ago, someone did some
25 research on brain growth, and we were basically told
26 that in seventh and eighth grade we weren't encouraged

1 to teach any new material because students at that age
2 were on a brain growth plateau and couldn't learn
3 anything new. So we were to organize knowledge that
4 they had accumulated for the first five or six years.

5 Now that, obviously, affected content. I
6 think that is one difference between the United States
7 and many of the high-performing countries. They
8 concentrate on content and they don't turn their
9 educational system into a social playground, as we do.

10 So if we do ever come up with a national
11 curriculum, do you think it is even remotely possible
12 that it could be based on logic, commonsense, and
13 content?

14 DR. STIGLER: No.

15 (Laughter.)

16 I don't know. I don't know a lot about
17 that, but I would say that I think it should be. I
18 think when people talk about a national curriculum,
19 they are talking about how to structure the content
20 First of all, what are the important learning goals
21 for students, and then what is the best order and
22 amount of time to focus on different parts of those
23 goals, and so on?

24 So I think that is important, but I think
25 there is something else that is even more important,
26 which is that there also needs to be a mechanism in

1 place for gathering data about how that curriculum is
2 working and using that data to revise and improve the
3 curriculum over time.

4 To me, this is something that has always
5 been very impressive about Japan, in that they gather
6 a lot of data, and then every 10 years they revise the
7 course of study for a particular grade level and the
8 textbooks for that grade level. They are constantly
9 collecting data.

10 We really don't collect data relevant to
11 our education policy in that sense. So whenever
12 there's a new fad, it is not based on data. It is just
13 based on, you know, somebody read some book by
14 somebody and it was probably unfortunate. But I don't
15 know.

16 DR. MARTIN: If I could observe, just to
17 answer your question, that of all of the TIMSS
18 countries, and there are currently about 60 of them,
19 only the United States, Canada, and I think Australia
20 do not have a national curriculum. Most of these
21 countries, of course, are much smaller than the United
22 States, but still that is the case.

23 The other thing about these curricula is
24 they are almost exclusively organized around content,
25 content goals, and content objectives. They all have
26 some kind of philosophical introduction, of course,

1 but, essentially, it is all about, in mathematics,
2 content and what content should be taught, at what
3 grade level, and sometimes in quite detailed
4 specifications.

5 DR. WU: Thank you very much for very
6 informative presentations. I have questions for
7 Professor LeTendre and then one for Professor Stigler.

8 Let me begin with Professor LeTendre's
9 statement in connection with the time, resources, and
10 support for teachers, and you injected a note of
11 optimism about the fact that our teachers are better
12 educated than many of their international peers and
13 that they engage in lots of professional development
14 activities.

15 Now my personal observation and my
16 personal experience is that such things do not warrant
17 any kind of optimism concerning the state of our
18 teachers because I don't know educated in what sense,
19 in terms of what they need to teach in class, in the
20 mathematics classroom. If they are educated in
21 philosophy and music, it won't help. I think you have
22 in mind that they are better educated in mathematics
23 education or in mathematics, in the mathematics they
24 need. I do not know that we have real evidence to the
25 effect that teachers are better educated in
26 mathematics for the classroom than their international

1 peers.

2 Moreover, the professional activities, I
3 have almost detected no trace of serious professional
4 development that encouraged the acquisition of the
5 mathematical knowledge that they desperately need for
6 most of the teachers. Am I correct in my
7 supplementary observation about your comment?

8 DR. LETENDRE: Yes, the optimism is that,
9 in general, I mean we have educated teachers. More of
10 our teachers have a Master of Arts (MA) than many of
11 the teachers around the world. Again, I am not just
12 comparing us to Singapore and Japan. As an
13 internationalist, I compare us to a wide range of
14 nations.

15 But I would say that that is optimism for
16 the future. I think your assessment is quite fair. I
17 mean there has been a great deal of studies to show
18 that the basic knowledge about mathematics -- and I
19 think Dr. Ma's book is a very nice example of that --
20 is quite sadly lacking.

21 The optimism is that, compared to many
22 nations, we have the structures. Can we use them?
23 Can we change them, so that there are higher levels of
24 mathematics education, so that there is very high-
25 quality professional development? Well, I am going to
26 continue to be optimistic. I think that if we have

1 the political will to do that, it can be done.

2 DR. WU: Thank you. I guess we agree on
3 the perception that the structure is there, but our
4 perception of what is in there is a little different.
5 I think we are at ground zero and a total vacuum..

6 So let me change my line of questions here
7 and ask you several.

8 DR. FAULKNER: Wait, wait.

9 DR. WU: One more.

10 DR. FAULKNER: Oh, one more.

11 (Laughter.)

12 Yes, we've got actually three more people
13 ready to ask and we've got only a few more minutes
14 left in the session.

15 DR. WU: Okay. So I guess let me take
16 this one. Actually, I would like to know more about
17 the Algebra Learning for All (ALFA) project.

18 But you said that you have no evidence
19 that teacher content knowledge alone produces more
20 students learning. How is that measurement made?
21 What is the definition of content knowledge, and how
22 do you measure student learning? Three questions.
23 Sorry.

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. STIGLER: Wu, I would be happy to
26 share a manuscript paper that has a lot of details on

1 that. But, basically, that was within the context of
2 our study. We measured teachers' content knowledge
3 using the scale developed by Heather Hill and Deborah
4 Ball, the pedagogical content knowledge.

5 I know in some studies that relates to
6 student outcomes. In our study it did not.

7 Student outcomes we measured in three
8 ways: high-stakes assessments for California,
9 district quarterly benchmark assessments, and some
10 performance assessments intended to get at the core
11 concepts we were focused on, which was fractions,
12 ratio and proportions.

13 DR. WU: Sorry. I just have a quick
14 question.

15 But what puzzles me is are you saying that
16 the teachers who achieve on that test that Deborah's
17 company made up, if they score well on that test,
18 somehow over time the students do not learn more?
19 What is this thinking about the time?

20 DR. STIGLER: Well, we're looking at how
21 much students gain over the sixth grade year with a
22 teacher who had a certain amount of content knowledge.
23 Wu, this is just one study, and it is teachers who are
24 at the very bottom of the distribution.

25 I think the important point I wanted to
26 make is that, if teachers don't have any content

1 knowledge, if you give them professional development
2 focused on pedagogy, it doesn't seem to help the
3 students very much because they are not able to figure
4 out how to use a new pedagogy if they don't have the
5 content knowledge.

6 But if they do have the content knowledge,
7 that alone also doesn't help students learn more. But
8 if you have teachers with higher content knowledge,
9 and you give them some new ideas to help them do
10 something different in their classroom, because most
11 teachers just do the same thing, then you can get
12 measurable effects on student achievement.

13 DR. WU: So I just want to make sure that
14 that first conclusion is carefully qualified because,
15 as it stands, it seems to be a generic statement.
16 Content knowledge alone doesn't produce the learning.

17 DR. STIGLER: Right, in our study.

18 DR. WU: Yes, yes. It is a very special
19 teacher population.

20 DR. STIGLER: Right. And I know other
21 studies where it does. So it is not that we are just
22 waiting for them to happen.

23 DR. FAULKNER: Then Skip, then Sandra, and
24 then we stop.

25 DR. SIEGLER: I would like to ask all
26 three of you a question that was elicited by a point

1 that Jim Stigler made. This has to do with the
2 intervening variable of engagement in rigorous
3 mathematics. Jim has talked explicitly and in various
4 degrees of explicitness, and for many of the people
5 who have testified, this is identified as the key
6 factor.

7 If each of you could do one thing to
8 promote engagement with rigorous mathematical content
9 for more students, what would you do?

10 DR. MARTIN: I don't know. I think you
11 need to have teachers who can teach mathematics, who
12 know mathematics and can teach mathematics. I think
13 there is a gap there compared to the high-achieving
14 countries.

15 DR. STIGLER: I think two things need to
16 happen. First of all, I think there needs to be a way
17 to communicate what that means and what it looks like.
18 I think it is very rare to see that kind of engagement
19 in mathematics concepts. So many teachers aren't
20 familiar with what it would look like. That is the
21 first thing.

22 Then the second thing is, once teachers
23 have a sense of what that looks like, create a setting
24 where they can work together on trying to figure out
25 how to achieve that in their classrooms with their
26 students.

1 DR. SIEGLER: How would you do that?

2 DR. STIGLER: That is a long answer, but I
3 think we know a lot about how to, first of all, create
4 stable settings. It is a lot of information. I would
5 be happy to share that with you and the panel later.

6 But create a time and place where teachers
7 can regularly meet and work 100 percent on improving
8 instruction. There is a big interest now in
9 professional learning communities. Many schools are
10 getting teachers together to collaborate.

11 What we see when we actually go and look
12 at these programs is that most of the teachers don't
13 know how to use that time effectively. So it would be
14 helpful to direct training of teachers in how to use
15 that kind of collaborative time effectively. I
16 strongly believe that the teachers have to be part of
17 that solution. Because, as I implied in my slide, how
18 you get students to do that is going to vary a lot
19 depending on who the students are and what their
20 previous background in mathematics and other subjects
21 is.

22 I am increasingly skeptical that you are
23 going to find a set of, quote, "best practices," that
24 if you just train people to do those things, it will
25 lead students to be engaged in mathematics. I don't
26 think it is that simple.

1 DR. LETENDRE: I would just like to echo
2 Dr. Stigler's points, but point to you, in the
3 technical notes, I gave you Yad Gair's paper. This is
4 not a mathematics problem. Gair found in his study
5 that teachers secured students' attention less than 50
6 percent of the time at high school across a wide range
7 of subjects. So it is something that we are going to
8 have to address more systematically, and I think Dr.
9 Stigler has well outlined at least the beginnings of
10 how we go to address it.

11 DR. FAULKNER: Skip?

12 DR. FENNEL: I would like to follow up
13 with Dr. Stigler on the engagement factor. Have you
14 found anything relative to the setup, the prior
15 knowledge, what it is that teachers who are effective
16 in engaging students do to get them engaged? That is
17 the first part.

18 Then the second part, because we use the
19 language "engaging students with rigorous
20 mathematics," could you talk a little bit about what
21 rigorous means, just the sense of that? Then,
22 similarly, you talk about rich problems. Tell us a
23 little bit about what you mean in terms of the context
24 for such a statement. That is really three different
25 issues, Jim.

26 DR. STIGLER: Yes, and, fortunately, you

1 are going to hear a presentation by Jim Hiebert today.

2 DR. FENNELL: You keep saying that. You
3 are putting a lot of pressure on Dr. Hiebert.

4 DR. STIGLER: I know.

5 (Laughter.)

6 But just to give you one example of what I
7 think it takes on the teacher's part, if you look at
8 math textbooks, they have a chapter on proportions,
9 and then they have a chapter later on linear function,
10 and they are never connected. To me, it takes a
11 teacher who can point out to the students, that these
12 are actually the same thing. They are just different
13 ways of representing the same mathematical idea.

14 If the teacher is able to help students
15 connect those topics together, then their knowledge of
16 mathematics becomes more coherent and it is, actually,
17 frankly, much easier for students to learn if they see
18 two previously difficult topics as examples of similar
19 underlying concepts.

20 So I think that is what it takes. I think
21 I would just like to leave the rest for Jim Hiebert
22 because I know there is a lot of time pressure also,
23 but he is going to talk a lot about that, he told me.

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. FAULKNER: Okay, Sandra, quick.

26 DR. STOTSKY: Okay, this is for Dr.

1 Stigler. It comes out of a conversation with a local
2 school committee person who is very highly educated.
3 He told me, in reference to the TIMSS study, that as a
4 group, the school committee had learned from a TIMSS
5 presentation that, indeed, Japanese teachers did not
6 explain, did not lecture. Students dealt with problem
7 solving on their own, constructed their own solutions,
8 and only then did the teacher come in to do anything.
9 They worked only in small groups.

10 I tried to point out that it wasn't clear
11 that this was necessarily what one should have drawn
12 as the conclusions. I just wanted to clarify, from
13 what you have said, that, indeed, those were not the
14 conclusions necessarily from your study.

15 But here we have other school committee
16 people because I suspect that this was done at a
17 larger meeting or conference. How does one in some
18 way convey that these are not the conclusions of the
19 TIMSS study, that, indeed, Japanese teachers do a
20 variety of things but they may do actually very
21 opposite, which we seem to see here. That is, they
22 may begin with more lecturing, and so forth.

23 So how does this misinformation that has
24 somehow been conveyed become clarified? Where is the
25 responsibility for clarifying that with key
26 policymakers? These are going to be the people who

1 make decisions at local levels all over this country.

2 DR. STIGLER: Well, that is a very
3 difficult question: Where is the responsibility?
4 Maybe you are implying that it is our responsibility.
5 We do explain our findings.

6 The problem is our findings don't fit
7 anyone's point of view. So they have been used to
8 argue both sides.

9 It is true that Japanese, in our first
10 study, spent more time on student cooperative group
11 work and students sharing solution methods, but the
12 teachers also spent more time lecturing. The problem
13 is we don't have a vision of instruction that includes
14 both of those things simultaneously, and in Japan they
15 do.

16 So different people pick out the part. I
17 don't think it is a bad thing. I think the solution
18 is to get the focus back on the actual video examples.
19 Those are the discussions I have found most rewarding,
20 is when people write articles or come to discussions
21 not with just their point of view. Discussions such as
22 "Well, I disagree." or "That's what I think it found,
23 but let's go back and look at some of these videos and
24 tell me what you see, and I will tell you what I see."
25 Those have been very productive discussions.

26 I think that is the way we get past a lot

1 of these disagreements, which is to not focus on
2 ideology, but to focus on instruction. As soon as you
3 sit down with someone, you find out there aren't as
4 many disagreements, because you look at an actual
5 lesson, and you tend to agree, this is high-quality,
6 or I like this part of it; I don't like that. It gets
7 down to what is actually happening.

8 DR. WU: A very short comment: Jim, in
9 terms of responsibility -- sorry to tell you this --
10 this has, in fact, bothered me quite a bit for a long
11 time. In your 1995, you know, the videotape, not the
12 CD but the videotape, in the introduction you did say
13 something about how Japanese teachers allow the
14 students to discover mathematics, mathematics they had
15 not been taught. I don't have the quote in front of
16 me, but do you vaguely remember in that introduction
17 you make statements to that effect?

18 I think many people are going to seize on
19 that literally and so are having more a point of view
20 of what you are now presenting. So I think that could
21 have been one source for the misrepresentation.

22 DR. FAULKNER: You get the last word, Dr.
23 Stigler, and then we're stopping.

24 DR. STIGLER: Well, the last word is,
25 whenever anyone asks me if they can videotape my
26 presentation, I always say, sure, and then they always

1 come back and quote me, even 11 years later, and they
2 don't even remember the exact quote.

3 But, anyway, I think that a lot of it is
4 about definition of terms. Someone wrote an article
5 about, are the students in this public Japanese lesson
6 actually presenting different solution methods? This
7 was a mathematician. He said, "These aren't different
8 methods. These are the same method."

9 But, from our point of view, if you look
10 at it from the student's point of view, often what
11 looked like the same method to a mathematician looks
12 very different to a student. So a lot of this is jut
13 about words, and there's not going to be a single
14 quote or conversation that resolves these issues.

15 So thank you.

16 DR. FAULKNER: Okay, we need to stop this
17 session.

18 I do want to say that I was supposed to
19 have said earlier: This session is being video
20 recorded. If anyone has an objection to being video
21 recorded, please excuse yourself now."

22 (Laughter.)

23 We will take a break here, not a break
24 where everybody can get up. We are going to change
25 the people in the front of the table or the front of
26 the room here. We are going into the next session.

1 Thank you for the presentation.

2 (Applause.)

3 (Pause.)

4 DR. FAULKNER: We are ready to proceed
5 with the session on National Assessment and
6 Educational Progress (NAEP). I would like to ask
7 that the presenters for the NAEP please take their
8 place.

9 (Pause.)

10 We are going to go ahead and proceed to
11 the NAEP session. The morning break does not come
12 until after this. So let me ask that people please
13 take their places.

14 The next session is on the National
15 Assessment of Educational Progress, NAEP, "Our
16 Nation's Report Card." I would like to once again
17 acknowledge Tom Loveless, Bob Siegler, and Skip
18 Fennell for their assistance in planning the session.

19 There are materials under Tab 9 for the
20 panel in the panel's notebooks.

21 We are going to have two 15-minute
22 presentations and 30 minutes of questions and answers.
23 The presentations will be given by Sharif Shakrani,
24 Co-Director of the Education Policy Center at the
25 University of Michigan, and by James Milgram,
26 Professor of Mathematics, Emeritus, at Stanford.

1 Let me invite Dr. Shakrani to proceed.

2 DR. SHAKRANI: Good morning. Thank you.

3 Just one correction I want to make because
4 Deborah is here: I am from Michigan State University,
5 not from the University of Michigan.

6 DR. FAULKNER: I just read what they put
7 in front of me.

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. SHAKRANI: I am honored to be here
10 with you today. I am a Professor of Measurement and
11 Quantitative Methods at Michigan State University. I
12 am recent in my position. Prior to that, I was the
13 Deputy Executive Director for the National Assessment
14 Governing Board. Prior to that, I was the Director
15 for Analysis at the National Center for Education
16 Statistics. During that period, I worked on the
17 National Assessment of Educational Progress.

18 The National Assessment of Educational
19 Progress (NAEP), "The Nation's Report Card," is the
20 oldest assessment in the nation. It is, in fact, the
21 only assessment that gives us information about what
22 students at the elementary, middle, and secondary
23 school levels know and can do in mathematics, science,
24 reading, writing, and other subject areas.

25 The National Assessment of Educational
26 Progress (NAEP) started in 1969. The Mathematics

1 Assessment started in 1973.

2 NAEP has two assessments. One is called
3 the Long-Term Trend, which started in the seventies,
4 which maintained the same assessment. So they
5 maintained the same measure, and we just compare the
6 performance of students from one testing cycle to the
7 next.

8 The second type of NAEP assessment is
9 called the Main NAEP Assessment, which changes every
10 10 years or so. This measures the same subject areas,
11 but the assessment changed to reflect new knowledge of
12 the field, and, thus, the assessment changes
13 accordingly.

14 NAEP is administered at the national level
15 through sampling procedures, as well as at the state
16 level and for the largest 10 school districts in the
17 nation. Since the inception of the No Child Left
18 Behind, all states in the country, as well as
19 Washington, D.C., and Puerto Rico, participate in the
20 NAEP assessment in the areas of mathematics and
21 reading in grades four and eight.

22 As I said, NAEP is a sample assessment.
23 So we do not produce any individual results, but we
24 produce aggregate results at the national and at the
25 state level and for the district. We also
26 subaggregate the results by producing information for

1 students by race, ethnicity, gender, economic
2 conditions, and geographic areas across the nation.

3 The National Assessment of Educational
4 Progress (NAEP) and the Trends in Mathematics and
5 Science Study (TIMSS) also, which measure a sample,
6 differ significantly in that TIMSS is normative in
7 nature by allowing us to compare the performance of
8 American students in relationship to other countries.
9 NAEP is a standard-based assessment to tell us how our
10 students are doing in relationship to a pre-defined
11 set of standards of what students should know and be
12 able to do.

13 The National Assessment Governing Board is
14 composed of 26 members appointed by the Secretary of
15 Education. They are reflective of our society in that
16 they have two of everything, what in Washington is
17 referred to as Noah's ark. They have two Governors,
18 two State Chiefs, two legislators, two elementary
19 school teachers, curriculum specialists, business
20 representative, and so on.

21 Congress intended for NAEP, for the
22 National Assessment Governing Board, to define what
23 students know and can do and, thus, be a national
24 input rather than a federal input. They did not want
25 to note any national curriculum developed by the
26 federal government. So NAGB, the National Assessment

1 Governing Board, has the responsibilities for
2 developing what students ought to know and be able to
3 do in the various subject areas at the key grades of
4 four, eight, and twelve. The National Center for
5 Educational Statistics has the responsibilities of
6 translating these skills into an assessment that is
7 administered periodically through a sample of students
8 at these three grade levels.

9 The mathematics, reading, and science, as
10 well as writing, is administered at the national and
11 at the state levels. The reports are produced on a
12 biennial basis for the states that participate in
13 these assessments.

14 It is very important to remember that NAEP
15 tells us where we are in relationship to these
16 standards. These standards are, in essence,
17 reflective of what is presently being taught to our
18 students as well as what students should know and be
19 able to do. So the information is very relevant to
20 where we think we should go.

21 I have given each one of you the copies of
22 what I have on the boards, but I added a couple of
23 overheads that I am going to explain a little bit
24 about in a minute.

25 But here are the results for the National
26 Assessment for Educational Progress since the

1 beginning of the seventies for students ages 9, 13,
2 and 17. Age 9 students are the model age for grade
3 four. Age 13 is the model age for grade eight, and age
4 17 is the model age for grade eleven. As you can see,
5 we have seen a slight improvement in mathematics
6 knowledge for students at grades four and eight, not
7 so at grade twelve.

8 If you look at the second and third page
9 of the material that I gave you, you will see the same
10 thing reflected in the main NAEP. This is one that
11 the states participate in. So it is very similar to
12 the graph that I have on the board.

13 So, as you can see, we are moving rather
14 well for grades four and eight, but not so on grade
15 twelve, which is an area of concern to all of us. I
16 will talk some more about it in a minute.

17 The framework for NAEP measures students'
18 knowledge and ability in the various subjects of
19 mathematics. As you can see, at the fourth grade
20 level the major emphasis is on number properties and
21 operation, but we also include some information about
22 subjects like algebra, data analysis, and probability,
23 but to a much smaller extent.

24 As the students move to grades eight and
25 twelve, the proportion of materials that measure
26 algebra, geometry increases significantly. Presently,

1 the National Assessment Governing Board has made a
2 significant change in the assessment at the grade
3 twelve level, where the proportion of items that
4 measure of algebra have jumped from 25 to 35 percent
5 of the items. This is reflective of what the
6 institutions of higher education say that students
7 ought to know and be able to do in order to move
8 efficiently in their postsecondary education. Algebra
9 is necessary knowledge in order for students to be
10 able to take credit-bearing courses in our
11 institutions of higher learning, whether it is a two-
12 or four-year colleges or universities.

13 One of the points in here is that over the
14 last two years the National Assessment Governing Board
15 has been reviewing very carefully what our students
16 know and can do at the high school level, because, as
17 I have pointed out, this is one area of concern to us.
18 What we have determined is that there is a disconnect
19 between the expectations of tests that would allow
20 students to go to postsecondary education, such as the
21 SAT or the ACT, and what colleges and universities
22 expect students to know and be able to do. These are
23 the placement tests.

24 Based on the placement tests that they
25 take, we see a significant percentage of students who
26 enter our colleges and universities end up in remedial

1 courses. Our analysis of these tests indicated that
2 it is algebra that seems to be the Achilles' heels of
3 what students know and can do, especially the more
4 rigorous algebra and geometry concepts that students
5 are supposed to know.

6 So the new assessment at grade twelve that
7 will take effect in 2009 will be reflective of a major
8 change in twelfth grade testing. In our analysis of
9 what other states are doing, we see many states,
10 including my own State of Michigan, are moving to the
11 direction of ensuring that students at the high school
12 level are taking more rigorous courses in mathematics.

13 From my perspective, the most important
14 point is not the courses, but how many students take
15 these courses. In the State of Michigan, for example,
16 as well as in other states, students that come from
17 disadvantaged economic schools and disadvantaged
18 minority students tend to lack knowledge and skills in
19 the more rigorous mathematics that would propel them
20 in postsecondary education, especially in relationship
21 to courses such as algebra II or a more rigorous
22 geometry.

23 This is a major concern to us. We would
24 like to see a significant shift in terms of the
25 proportion of students involved in these rigorous
26 mathematics courses at the secondary level, so that

1 they can move in their postsecondary education in an
2 efficient manner.

3 I have some examples of items. These are
4 actual NAEP items. It may surprise you to look at the
5 results.

6 For example, do the students understand
7 the idea of adding positive and negative numbers? At
8 grade eight, only 68 percent of the students can
9 answer the simple item correct. In grade four, only
10 23 percent.

11 Here is another item that is rather
12 simple, to determine what is two-thirds of 15 marbles.
13 This item is administered at both grade twelve and
14 eight. Only 74 percent of twelfth graders are able to
15 answer this item correct, and approximately 50 percent
16 of the students at the grade eight are able to answer
17 this item correct.

18 This is an item that was administered at
19 the grade twelve over the past three assessment
20 cycles. It is an application of a simple division.
21 Yet, we see no significant shift or any change in the
22 proportion of students that are able to answer a
23 simple item correct.

24 I also included in my document some
25 examples of what the students ought to know and be
26 able to do at different grades and different context.

1 This is from the NAEP framework that was developed and
2 approved by the National Assessment and formed the
3 basis for testing at those three grade levels.

4 A more important one is what is being
5 proposed for the twelfth grade. What you have here in
6 the bold letters are the new mathematics knowledge
7 that we expect students to know and be able to do.
8 These are reflective of discussion with many
9 educators, mathematicians, mathematics educators from
10 across the country, and with states who are working on
11 improving their mathematics program.

12 I will not go over these at length, but I
13 think that you can see that the need for more rigor in
14 mathematics at the high school level is essential. In
15 most states, we recognize that the great diversity in
16 the course-taking patterns of students is very much
17 related to how well they do on the NAEP assessment at
18 the twelfth grade level.

19 In the United States, there are very, very
20 few tests that tell us what students know and can do
21 at the end of the twelfth grade, NAEP being one of
22 them.

23 An interesting study that NAEP conducted
24 is called the Transcript Study, which is from the
25 national sample of students who are tested at the
26 twelfth grade. We looked at the course-taking

1 patterns of these students over the past five years of
2 their education. What we find is that students that
3 start with a rigorous mathematics not at the high
4 school level, but rather at the middle school level,
5 students, for example, who take algebra at the eighth
6 grade level, tend to perform highest on the NAEP.
7 Because they end up taking algebra at the middle
8 school, they take geometry, algebra II, trigonometry
9 or pre-calculus or a course in statistics probability
10 prior to graduation, and they do extremely well not
11 only on NAEP, but in other courses as well.

12 Another thing that -- yes, please?

13 DR. FAULKNER: You're within a minute of
14 your total time.

15 DR. SHAKRANI: That is fine.

16 The other thing that we want to point out
17 is that the relationship of course taking to the NAEP
18 achievement is not only relevant to NAEP, but that is
19 the case with the ACT and the SAT.

20 So, in conclusion, I would implore you to
21 look very carefully at the mathematics education
22 program at our high schools to ensure not only that
23 the rigor is improved, but also to ensure that
24 students do not waste their twelfth grade in what was
25 referred to as the senioritis problems. Our analysis
26 indicates that the students who have not taken

1 mathematics during their twelfth grade, they are the
2 ones who tend to get the problem with the placement
3 tests at the college and end up in remedial courses.
4 Students who end up in remedial courses, their chances
5 of ever graduating are decreased significantly.

6 Thank you.

7 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Shakrani.

8 I might clarify that the charge to this
9 panel is to look at the mathematics and teaching that
10 is necessary to get kids ready for algebra and success
11 in algebra. We are not charged with the high school
12 curriculum per se. So our look is a little earlier
13 than the one that you ended your comments on.

14 Dr. Milgram?

15 DR. MILGRAM: Well, I am very pleased to
16 be here, and as the only representative of Stanford
17 who is testifying, I would like to welcome you to
18 Stanford. We are delighted to have you here.

19 So what I want to talk to you about,
20 rather than the structure of the National Assessment
21 of Educational Progress (NAEP), are the problems with
22 the NAEP. After all, the NAEP is our, in effect,
23 national report card. It had better be a rock-solid
24 test that gives us data that we can actually sensibly
25 evaluate and is meaningful. As far as we can tell, as
26 I will go through this, there are severe problems in

1 all of these areas.

2 First of all, the NAEP is unfocused. I
3 will make this clear at the end of my lecture, but
4 will start in just a minute. I want to get the three
5 things here.

6 There are far too many mathematical errors
7 in the NAEP. This is, as we will see, genuinely
8 appalling.

9 The level of the exam is far below the
10 levels in high-achieving countries, which is really
11 not anything we don't expect, given what we have heard
12 already.

13 So let's look at the NAEP, the focus of
14 the NAEP. Now here's a list of fourth grade
15 standards, the numbers of them and the distribution of
16 them, in a number of the states in this country. The
17 most important thing is the right hand column, where
18 you see 42, 32, 56, 89, which is an outlier, 48, et
19 cetera. These are the rough number of standards in
20 each of these states that relate to the mathematics
21 that is going to be in the fourth grade.

22 Now here's the data for the NAEP. In
23 fourth grade, there are 70, in eighth grade, 115, and
24 in twelfth grade, 110. That is well up in the number
25 of topics that are covered by a very finite length
26 exam.

1 So let's now discuss the quality of the
2 NAEP problems. So last year, Brookings Institute
3 asked Roger Howe, Hy Bass, and me to review the
4 algebra questions on the NAEP. To do that, they
5 provided us with a group of questions that they had
6 selected from NAEP questions, and I don't know if
7 these were on the NAEP or simply questions that were
8 in the list of questions that were available to NAEP.

9 But, in any case, they gave us these
10 questions to look at, and here was what at least I
11 found. Of the 41 eighth grade NAEP algebra problems,
12 eight of them were mathematically incorrect and one
13 was simply meaningless.

14 Moreover, about ten of the correct
15 problems were just questions about vocabulary, not
16 questions about mathematics. By that, I mean a
17 question of the following nature: Identify in the
18 following group of figures the square. That is what
19 we would call a vocabulary question. It is certainly
20 not a mathematics question.

21 Notice that eight out of forty-one is
22 roughly 20 percent as an error rate, and that is very
23 consistent across NAEP and across the state
24 assessments that we have evaluated.

25 So in the fourth grade, there were 22
26 questions provided. Four were incorrect and four

1 others were essentially vocabulary, but the most
2 striking thing was the low level of these problems.
3 Only one of them could be judged even mildly
4 challenging at the fourth grade level. Again, four
5 out of twenty-two, which is roughly 20 percent. It is
6 a very consistent error rate.

7 Now I am going to show some problems here,
8 and I have to do this. After all, I am a
9 mathematician, an academic mathematician. So I just
10 have to go and discuss these problems.

11 So here is a problem. I see that I can't
12 even read it from here. So let me read it to you.
13 This is one of the problems that were given to us.
14 This is actually the comment section that I gave back
15 to Brookings.

16 "A pattern of dots is shown below. At
17 each step, more dots are added to the pattern. The
18 number of dots added at each step is more than the
19 number added at the previous step. The pattern
20 continues indefinitely."

21 So you see this pattern. There are two
22 dots. Then there are six dots. Then there are twelve
23 dots. So here's the problem: "Marcy has to determine
24 the number of dots at the 20th step, but she does not
25 want to draw all 20 pictures and then count the dots.
26 Explain or show how she could do this and give the

1 answer that Marcy should get for the number of dots."

2 Actually, this is a well-known question.
3 The correct answer for this question is any number
4 greater than or equal to 267. The chances of an
5 eighth grade kid getting the correct answer are maybe
6 one in 10,000. The expected answer is 21 times 20,
7 which is 420.

8 Now why is any number greater than or
9 equal to 267 correct? Well, because what you are
10 given is not that you are counting the number of dots
11 in a rectangular array where the array grows by one in
12 both the vertical and horizontal direction. What you
13 are given is that at each step the number of dots
14 added at each step is more than the number added at
15 the previous step. That is all you are given. The
16 fact that the numbers two, six, and twelve are
17 represented in the array is completely extraneous to
18 what you are given.

19 Now if you work from what you are given,
20 then, you see, at the next stage you have to add at
21 least seven. At the stage after that, you have to add
22 at least eight, because the only thing you are given
23 is you have to add more. So that gives you a lower
24 bound of 267, but nothing ever said you have to add
25 exactly the minimum. You could add any number you
26 want.

1 As a consequence, you can get any number
2 greater than 267. Now this is absolutely typical of
3 the lack of precision that goes on in current
4 mathematics instruction in this country.

5 So here is another problem, and I will do
6 this at two levels. Again, the problem reads:

7 "If the pattern shown in the table were
8 continued, what number would appear in the box at the
9 bottom of column B next to 14?"

10 Well, you see, there is no rule given
11 whatsoever now for this pattern. So the answer is
12 really very simple: Anything you want to put there is
13 legitimate.

14 But there is a hidden assumption in
15 problems of this kind; namely, that the answer is a
16 polynomial. So you look at the two; you see a five.
17 You look at the four; you see a nine. You look at the
18 six; you see a thirteen, and you look at the eight and
19 see a seventeen.

20 The smallest polynomial that fits that
21 data is a linear polynomial of the form one plus two
22 "N". Therefore, the answer that they believe is
23 correct is for 14 you should have 29.

24 Now, of course, this problem is
25 representative of another of the problems with the
26 exam questions in this country, namely, the prevalence

1 of hidden assumptions. So not only is the problem on
2 its face nonsense, but the correct answer depends on a
3 subtle hidden assumption, namely, a minimal polynomial
4 answer. A higher degree polynomial would produce
5 anything you wanted in that position.

6 Now this comes to a head in the next
7 problem, which we like. We call it the "puppy
8 problem." I have just commented on this problem
9 simply: "The problem is not well-posed. It shows all
10 of the problems that the previous had."

11 But Hy Bass noticed a little more about it
12 than I did. So he noticed that, well, yes, it is not
13 well posed. So I should read the problem for you.

14 "John records the weight of his puppy
15 every month in a chart like the one shown above. If
16 the pattern of the puppy's weight gain continues, how
17 many pounds will the puppy weigh at five months?"

18 So, of course, the answer is anything you
19 want because you are not given any rule or any data,
20 but, again, we know the hidden assumption is that you
21 fit the data given to the smallest polynomial, and the
22 smallest polynomial is quadratic. For this quadratic
23 polynomial, the answer would be at five months the
24 weight would be 24 pounds.

25 But the way we see that is from 10 to 15,
26 the difference is 5; from 15 to 19, it is 4; from 19

1 to 22, it is 3. So your first difference decrease by
2 one. The second difference is minus one, which is a
3 constant. Therefore, it is a quadratic, which is a
4 parabola opening down.

5 Well, now what happens at six months?
6 Well, it hits 25. What happens at seven months? The
7 puppy loses a pound. What happens at eight months?
8 The puppy loses two pounds.

9 The correct question should have been,
10 "When does the puppy disappear?"

11 (Laughter.)

12 Enough said.

13 All right, in general, this was a
14 beautiful thing that was given to me by a high school
15 teacher. What's wrong with patterns?

16 "After explaining to his students through
17 various lessons and examples that the limit as "X"
18 goes to infinity as "X" goes to 8 -- of 1 over "X"
19 minus 8 is infinity, I tried to check if she really
20 understood that. So I gave her a different example.
21 This was the result.

22 (Laughter.)

23 Okay. So this is something that
24 mathematicians don't like. It is not mathematics, and
25 there is way too much of it.

26 But that is only one of the three

1 problems. Let's look at a basic problem here of
2 topic, subject matter itself. Very little attention
3 is paid to basic operation and essentially none to
4 skills with fractions.

5 Specifically, there are very few fraction
6 standards at all in grade eight. There are none in
7 grade four. But here are two of them:

8 "Provide a mathematical argument to
9 explain operations with two or more fractions and
10 interpret rational number operations and the
11 relationships between them."

12 Well, both of them are vague. The second
13 one I could make sense of. The first one, I literally
14 do not know what it means.

15 There is no mathematical argument to
16 explain operations with two or more fractions. If you
17 mean add or subtract, multiply or divide, the only
18 thing you can do is define what they mean.

19 Then you can justify the definitions by
20 showing how they work in specific cases and models for
21 fractions, but you cannot. There is no mathematical
22 argument to explain why you did this. It is just not
23 a mathematical argument. This is, again, typical of
24 the level we are dealing with.

25 Now here is a classic example of totally
26 vague. There is exactly one grade eight standard that

1 asks for operations with integers or fractions.

2 "Perform computations with rational
3 numbers." Well, these standards are supposed to guide
4 an exam. How do you guide an exam with "Perform
5 computations with rational numbers"?

6 Okay, so the question we have to ask
7 ourselves is, when the report card is flawed, what do
8 the grades mean? All that this tracks back to a
9 refusal to involve real math experts in test
10 development. Now I will get a little personal.

11 A few mathematicians, including the two
12 mathematicians on this distinguished panel, have been
13 members of the NAGB, but were not even allowed to
14 access the exams. As far as I know, and judging by
15 the type of problems we have seen, there was no
16 professional mathematician input into the collection
17 and selection of these problems.

18 So the thing you want to think about also
19 is in the numbers I gave you earlier, where I showed
20 you 70, 115, and 110 standards, compare that to what
21 goes on in the focal topics and what goes on in
22 foreign countries. In foreign countries and in the
23 focal topics, there are six basic subjects that are
24 emphasized through grade eight: 1) place value and
25 basic number skills, 2) fractions and decimals, 3)
26 ratios, rates, percents, and proportions, 4) functions

1 and equations, 5) beginning algebra, 6) measurement
2 and geometry. That is it.

3 And the test should, likewise, be focused
4 in just this way. It is inexcusable, the kind of all-
5 over-the-place stuff that goes on there.

6 Now I had put in a bunch of slides showing
7 how the focal points just focus on these six topics,
8 but you have already had some discussions of the focal
9 points, so I will skip that. I will simply say that
10 the process of constructing the NAEP has to be
11 improved. At a minimum, experts in both math and math
12 education have to be involved in test construction and
13 validation, but even more is needed, as we have
14 indicated.

15 The sooner there are new NAEP standards,
16 the better.

17 Thank you.

18 DR. FAULKNER: All right, now we will
19 proceed to questions and answers.

20 Tom?

21 DR. LOVELESS: I have two questions for
22 Sharif and appreciate both of you testifying today and
23 giving us information on this test.

24 Sharif, I know you were around from the
25 inception of the main NAEP. As you know, I have done
26 quite a bit of research of my own on the content of

1 the main NAEP.

2 I am going to ask two questions, one about
3 fractions and one about computation skills. In terms
4 of fractions, there was a Department of Ed study that
5 compared the main NAEP to TIMSS and looked at the
6 percentage of fractions items at grade eight. If I
7 recall, the percentage of items on the grade eight
8 test was only 17 percent on NAEP.

9 The test is truly dominated by whole
10 numbers. Now those whole numbers may be placed in the
11 context of a problem, but, nevertheless, do you think
12 the NAEP at eighth grade does a good job of assessing
13 student competency with fractions?

14 DR. SHAKRANI: I think it does. I think
15 that for NAEP to be both reflective and lead, we must
16 make sure that the type of knowledge that we test the
17 students on is something that we know they are taught.
18 So we need to be reflective of what is being taught to
19 find out whether they learned what they were taught.

20 The test would not be valid if it was
21 measuring something that was not taught to the
22 students. So from the perspective of, when you are
23 working with a limited number of items that you can
24 assess, you want to be reflective of what the
25 framework says that there is in there.

26 Now I know, Tom, that you feel that we

1 need to have more computational skills on the
2 assessment, both in terms of whole numbers and
3 fractions. I think, to a degree, the mathematics
4 educators and the mathematicians, especially at the
5 elementary and middle school level, they are also
6 asking us whether the students can apply these skills
7 into a practical situation and to make relevance.

8 So it is essential not only to ask
9 procedural knowledge, but also to measure conceptual
10 understanding. My contention is that fractions are
11 tested not only on procedural knowledge, whether the
12 students know the algorithm involved in adding proper
13 fractions, but whether they can apply the conceptual
14 understanding into problem-solving.

15 So if we increase the number of items in
16 this area significantly, then we are taking from other
17 areas that are maybe essential for us to know how well
18 students are doing on them.

19 DR. LOVELESS: So you are comfortable with
20 a fractions/whole number split in terms of the
21 divisional labor on the eighth grade test of, I
22 believe it's 17 percent fractions, 83 percent whole
23 numbers? You are comfortable with that as far as
24 assessing students' ability to work with fractions?

25 DR. SHAKRANI: I am comfortable if you
26 look not only at the procedural knowledge, but also to

1 look at the students' ability to apply fractions into
2 a problem-solving situation. If you look at the
3 problem-solving aspects of NAEP, in solving the
4 problem, the students apply skills in adding,
5 subtracting, dividing, and multiplying fractions. So
6 fractions are also included in that part as well.

7 I would not be very comfortable of adding
8 more into the procedural knowledge in fractions or
9 with the whole number system if it is going to take
10 away from something else that it is essential for us
11 to know.

12 DR. LOVELESS: Yes, well, I am just
13 focusing on fractions right now.

14 DR. SHAKRANI: Right.

15 DR. LOVELESS: To get to computation. Are
16 there any computation items? What I am addressing
17 here is the sort of public concern about when they go
18 to a fast food restaurant and the power is out and
19 they can't get change back. Are there any items on
20 the main NAEP that strictly assess the ability to
21 compute?

22 DR. SHAKRANI: I contend yes. In fact,
23 some of the items that I showed you -- for example,
24 the student should be able to compute what is two-
25 thirds of 15 -- is a computational item.

26 There are also computational items at the

1 fourth grade level that are strictly asking the
2 students to be able to add a column of numbers. There
3 are also some conceptual understanding problems,
4 whether the students can understand, if they buy two
5 pairs of socks and each one costs \$3.75, how much
6 would they get back from \$20. So they have to apply
7 these skills.

8 DR. LOVELESS: No, I understand that.
9 They have to be able to compute to answer those, and I
10 will stop here. But that is not what I am asking.

11 Is there anywhere on the main NAEP a
12 problem such as this: Eight and two-thirds times
13 three and one-fourth?

14 DR. SHAKRANI: Yes, there are. That is a
15 proper fraction. Not only are there computational
16 problems like this, but there are also computational
17 problems in understanding the concept of converting
18 eight and two-thirds into a proper fraction in order
19 to do addition.

20 DR. LOVELESS: I will just stop with one
21 comment. I have never seen a strict computation item
22 from the NAEP.

23 DR. SHAKRANI: Well, I will be glad to
24 share with you in private.

25 DR. LOVELESS: Great.

26 DR. SHAKRANI: They are secured items, but

1 I can show you where they are.

2 In fact, if you would not mind, if you go
3 to the website there is something called the test
4 specification document that translates the general
5 statement that you saw in here that Dr. Milgram
6 referred to into specific skills and knowledge that
7 will help inform the item writers write the items.

8 These documents are available on the
9 website, on the NAGB website, www.nagb.org. That would
10 show you examples of the computational item that you
11 are talking about.

12 Tom, I am sure we can arrange for you to
13 see the secure items that would address that
14 particular area. I would be happy to share with you
15 which booklet these items are in for the present
16 eighth grade assessment.

17 DR. LOVELESS: Thank you.

18 DR. FAULKNER: Wu?

19 DR. WU: Hi, Professor Shakrani. I would
20 like to address one very specific issue.

21 The year 2000 NAEP Steering Committee
22 secured a written commitment from NAEP to increase the
23 computational items. In fact, I heard you lecture to
24 other groups saying that NAEP had been asked to
25 increase those items. Now that doesn't square off
26 with what Professor Jim Milgram has just said about

1 the absence and also what Tom just said.

2 I was quite taken back because I thought,
3 with that written agreement, the number of fractions,
4 computational fractions items, would significantly
5 increase. So there seems to be some discrepancy in
6 the facts of that commitment.

7 DR. SHAKRANI: The 2005 assessment that
8 was released not a long time ago, which is the latest
9 assessment, there was emphasis in concert with the
10 agreement to increase the computational items at the
11 fourth and eighth grade level.

12 This, I want to say, was due to the study
13 that Dr. Loveless released not a long time before
14 that. Because in our analysis of the NAEP assessment,
15 we could not discern why students, for example, at the
16 eighth grade were not able to do some of the problem-
17 solving questions. We needed to find out, was it
18 because of their lack of knowledge in the number
19 system?

20 So in the 2005, almost 60 percent of the
21 items that were released and were replaced were
22 replaced with computational items. That is in concert
23 with the agreement that we made to the Planning and
24 Steering Committee.

25 DR. WU: But this is about the year 2005?

26 DR. SHAKRANI: Right that is the last

1 assessment.

2 DR. WU: Yes, but the agreement was made
3 in the year 2000.

4 DR. SHAKRANI: Right.

5 DR. WU: So what happened in the five
6 years in between?

7 DR. SHAKRANI: Well, because the
8 assessment is done every two years, and the assessment
9 before the 2005 was in 2003, and it takes time from
10 the time you develop the items to do the field
11 testing. So it was too late to include it in the
12 2003. So the first opportunity is the 2005.

13 DR. WU: So that means we expect to have
14 more computational fraction items in the year 2007?

15 DR. SHAKRANI: Indeed, yes. That is why I
16 was secure in answering Dr. Loveless that I will give
17 him examples of fractions and computational items from
18 the 2005.

19 DR. LOVELESS: And just to clarify, I have
20 not studied any items that have been developed after
21 2003.

22 DR. FAULKNER: Sandra?

23 DR. STOTSKY: A quick question to Dr.
24 Shakrani: This is a question about the membership of
25 these various committees that guide the National
26 Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP) assessments,

1 the Steering Committee, Planning Committee, and then
2 the Specs Committees as well.

3 I was on the Reading Revision Assessment
4 Committee on the Steering Committee, and noted there,
5 too, that we had very few, if any, literary scholars
6 as part of the membership of that Committee to give
7 input on literature items. I constantly raised this
8 as a concern.

9 We have the problem of few mathematicians
10 that have been part of apparently the guiding
11 committees for the NAEP assessments and also on the
12 Test Specs Committees possibly, who are looking at the
13 items or helping to construct them.

14 Who determines the membership? Where do
15 the guidelines come from? The bottom-line question
16 is: How do we get for all of the NAEP assessments in
17 all of the areas beyond math and reading the scholars,
18 the experts in the disciplines, as well as test
19 assessment people, as well as educators in that
20 particular area?

21 But we somehow seem to be missing those
22 content experts in at least these two areas.

23 DR. SHAKRANI: Thank you.

24 The National Assessment Governing Board is
25 responsible for the identification of the people who
26 work on the Planning and Steering Committee. The

1 congressional mandate states that the people who
2 develop the assessment, the framework, must include
3 people in the field as well as people from the general
4 public, a proportion of them from the general public.

5 The National Assessment Governing Board,
6 which is in charge for development of the framework,
7 issued the RFP. Usually it is national organizations
8 such as the Council of Chief State School Officers or
9 some other organization that is in that field, such as
10 the National Geographic Society for geography, that
11 proposes a list of people from different disciplines.
12 In the area of mathematics, we insist that there be
13 mathematicians, mathematics educators, practitioners,
14 as well as users of mathematics, people from industry.

15 The Board reviews these names to make sure
16 that we have geographic coverage, we have ethnic,
17 racial, and gender coverage, as required by law, and
18 then makes some changes with that.

19 The list of these people in each subject
20 area is pointed out in the documents themselves, both
21 who work on the Steering Committee and on the Planning
22 Committee.

23 So I would contend, if you look at the
24 framework for mathematics, you will find
25 mathematicians, you will find mathematics educators,
26 and you will people from industry who employ

1 mathematicians and mathematics educators, as well as
2 parents. Also there are people from professional
3 organizations such as the National Education
4 Association (NEA) or the American Federation of
5 Teachers (AFT).

6 DR. STOTSKY: Right. No, I understand
7 that you have all of these people represented. The
8 question is, how to get more of a representation from
9 the content experts themselves on these committees, so
10 that they are not so overbalanced or isolated.

11 DR. SHAKRANI: Right.

12 DR. STOTSKY: That is really the issue.
13 It is a congressional issue.

14 DR. SHAKRANI: That has always been a
15 problem. That is always a problem in some areas,
16 especially in the area of reading, which you were on,
17 because there are different points of view and you
18 have to work with a committee of 15 people. So
19 sometimes you would find one area that you may feel
20 that you don't have enough people from that
21 perspective.

22 But the National Assessment Governing
23 Board reviewed that very carefully, and they receive a
24 lot of input from people from the field. They try
25 their best to get that balance from the different
26 perspectives.

1 DR. FAULKNER: Skip?

2 DR. FENNEL: Thank you both for your
3 presentation.

4 Dr. Shakrani, relative to the table of
5 specifications for the NAEP, percentage of items
6 within the content cells, am I correct in assuming
7 that it is the same for both the long-term and the
8 main NAEP?

9 DR. SHAKRANI: No. Indeed, they are
10 different.

11 DR. FENNEL: Okay.

12 DR. SHAKRANI: The main NAEP, the
13 percentages change every 10 years. For the long-term,
14 the same as it was before.

15 DR. FENNEL: And we are looking at the
16 main NAEP?

17 DR. SHAKRANI: We are looking at the main
18 NAEP. This is the main NAEP.

19 One thing I want to point out is that NAEP
20 is a sample assessment. NAEP measures a whole lot of
21 objectives, as Dr. Milgram pointed out. But any one
22 student takes a very small portion of it. So we can
23 afford to measure a whole lot of things that students
24 should know and be able to do. We can afford to
25 measure things that we think students should know but
26 maybe are not taught.

1 But the proportion and the configuration
2 of the main NAEP versus the long-term trend are
3 significantly different.

4 DR. FENNELL: And so, for instance, the
5 new NAEP for grade twelve will take away your ability
6 to compare grade twelve scores because of the
7 difference in cells that is forthcoming?

8 DR. SHAKRANI: Indeed, that is the case.
9 With the new NAEP for grade twelve, we will not be
10 able to keep the trend for the main NAEP. However, for
11 the long-term trend we will be able to keep the trend
12 because the test would not change.

13 DR. FAULKNER: Bob and then Wu.

14 DR. SIEGLER: I would like to ask Dr.
15 Milgram a couple of questions regarding the critique
16 that sometimes has been labeled the inch-deep, mile-
17 wide kind of criterion. I don't doubt there is some
18 problem here, but I wonder whether the slipperiness of
19 language and grouping makes it seem more dramatic
20 problem than it might actually be.

21 So, for example, when you are telling us
22 that there are only six goals in high-achieving
23 countries, you are grouping together place value and
24 basic numbers skills, and certainly they have some
25 mathematical relation, which is true. But in the
26 standards, these are broken down not only as place

1 value being separate from basic number skills, but
2 basic number skills. In turn, they are divided into
3 addition/subtraction, multiplication/division and
4 multi-digit multiplication/multi-digit division.

5 So I wonder if you or any other
6 authorities who you know of have actually tried to
7 maintain comparable categories in these comparisons to
8 get a sense of how different the U.S. practices from
9 the high-achieving practices are on this dimension of
10 the variability of topics.

11 DR. MILGRAM: Well, with reference to the
12 last question, to this point, no. Next week, as one
13 of the people involved in the National Comprehensive
14 Center for Instruction, I will be presenting a project
15 to a national meeting of all the Comprehensive Centers
16 in which we propose, more or less, exactly that. We
17 will propose that we bring in the materials and the
18 research that is going on and has gone on in the high-
19 achieving countries. We'll propose that we translate
20 it, make it accessible and understand what it is that
21 they are actually doing.

22 There is an issue I would like to question
23 a little bit in the first part of what you said. When
24 you talk about number operations and place values, in
25 fact, they are inseparable in the sense that the
26 number operations are defined abstractly. In terms of

1 doing any operation whatsoever with numbers, except
2 the smallest numbers, the only way we have of doing
3 that is the use of an extremely efficient method such
4 as place value and place value algorithms.

5 So you really can't separate these things
6 out at more than the absolute most primitive level.
7 The minute you get into operational efficiency, they
8 are inseparable. So there is a reason why we group
9 them.

10 DR. SIEGLER: Yes, I wasn't at all
11 disputing that. I was just saying that the state
12 standards separate them, and so it creates a --

13 DR. MILGRAM: Yes.

14 DR. SIEGLER: -- noncomparable comparison.

15 DR. MILGRAM: And that is very true. That
16 is a problem with the state standards.

17 DR. SIEGLER: Yes, the other question is
18 closely related to the first one, is the chart that
19 you showed that was very illuminating about the number
20 of different standards in different states. It shows
21 there is a lot of variability. So I believe North
22 Carolina with 26 was at the low end, and Florida with
23 89 was at the high end.

24 It seems like we could look at a
25 correlation between progress in these states or
26 absolute scores in math achievement in these states on

1 the one side, and the other variable is the number of
2 standards that are specified. If, in fact, this is an
3 important factor, there ought to be a negative
4 relation between the two.

5 Again, have you or anyone else done that?

6 DR. MILGRAM: Well, no, it hasn't been.
7 The development acknowledging in this country that
8 there are only a small number of topics that matter is
9 so new, dating I believe officially from September
10 12th. We really haven't had time to explore these
11 issues.

12 That is a very good question you raise.
13 Could we do a correlation correspondence on
14 achievement against the number of standards? Of
15 course, we probably could, but we hadn't even thought
16 of it.

17 I would caution, however, that there is
18 also the issue of the selection of standards and the
19 overall objective. It isn't just the standards in one
20 year. It is the way they build and the way they fit
21 together and the objectives that are contained in it.

22 But putting all that together, I think
23 that would make a very interesting study.

24 DR. FAULKNER: We need to conclude this
25 session. Wu will have the last question.

26 DR. WU: I seem to perceive some

1 discrepancy between two statements that you just made.
2 It caught my attention.

3 One was about fractions in the discussion
4 with Tom. You said that fractions are not taught,
5 therefore, you could only pose questions because they
6 are supposed to reflect what is actually taking place
7 in our classrooms.

8 Later on, you talked about the fact that
9 NAEP can afford to ask questions over a wide range of
10 areas because students take small portions of
11 questions. If that is the case, then I think in terms
12 of fraction computations, NAEP is obligated to pose
13 questions that are necessary for the learning of
14 fractions. This is the next step beyond grade eight
15 that may not be taught yet. However, if NAEP asks it,
16 and makes it clear, that all the school districts know
17 it, they would wake up to the fact that they should be
18 taught.

19 Therefore, you can afford to pose
20 questions on computational fractions that may not be
21 taught but should be taught. So how do you mediate
22 between the two?

23 DR. SHAKRANI: Thank you.

24 I may not have made it very clear. I said
25 NAEP reflects and leads. Both have what is being
26 taught as well as what the mathematics educators and

1 mathematicians tell us should be taught. Because NAEP
2 can measure a whole lot of things because of the
3 matrix sampling technique, in fact, it contains both.

4 Just to give you an example, when I first
5 came to Washington in the early nineties, the eighth
6 grade had no algebra, but mathematics educators tell
7 us that students should be exposed to algebraic
8 concepts at the eighth grade. So we started assessing
9 algebraic concepts at the eighth grade.

10 Less than 20 percent of the students in
11 the United States were able to answer these questions.
12 That percentage is now in the neighborhood of 40
13 percent, due to more students being taught the
14 algebraic concepts that the mathematics field tells us
15 should be taught.

16 So they contain some of these items that
17 you tell us students should know and be able to do,
18 and that is one way that NAEP can influence what is
19 considered essential for students to know in order to
20 progress efficiently in their academic ladder.

21 So it contains both. The results clearly
22 show the relationship between what students are taught
23 and how they do on these specific items that are
24 taught to just a few percentage of students.

25 DR. WU: But what I perceived was that
26 there is a lack of recognition of the urgency in

1 posing more questions on computational fractions or
2 fractions. I mean I did not get a sense that NAEP
3 seems to be aware of that. NAEP should put greater
4 emphasis on computational fraction, yes, even perhaps
5 at the expense of other areas. There is a national
6 urgency.

7 You want to achieve algebra? I can give
8 you a reasoned mathematical argument, entirely cogent
9 and convincing, that until students can perform
10 reasonably in fractions and rational numbers, there is
11 absolutely no hope of learning algebra.

12 I don't sense the recognition of the
13 urgency of this situation. That is what puzzles me.

14 DR. FAULKNER: This is the last word, Dr.
15 Shakrani.

16 DR. SHAKRANI: Thank you.

17 Dr. Wu, I agree with you, and I think that
18 these are not only the essential skills for algebra,
19 but they are essential skills for any mathematics. It
20 is important to be proficient and knowledgeable in
21 understanding how fractions and rational numbers work
22 and how to apply them in many situations.

23 The contention, of course, of the people
24 that we are working with, with the Steering Committee,
25 is that there is an appropriate number. Now there may
26 be some disagreement that there should be more in the

1 area of fractions.

2 Since I am no longer with the National
3 Assessment Governing Board, I certainly will convey
4 that to the people who are working in there, that it
5 may be necessary to conduct a special study in prelude
6 to the 2007 assessment to look at the configuration of
7 items.

8 The National Assessment Governing Board
9 has never found it difficult to get the best thinking
10 across the nation of what changes should be made.
11 That is the power of NAEP, is that it can adapt and
12 change to reflect recent research in this field.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you both for taking
15 the time with us today.

16 We are now going to break for 10 minutes.

17 We will reconvene at 10 minutes before the hour.

18 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
19 the record at 1:41 p.m. and went back on the record at
20 1:55 p.m.)

21 DR. FAULKNER: Let me ask everyone to
22 start finding your way back to your place.

23 (Pause.)

24 We are ready to convene. We are ready to
25 begin the next session.

26 Let me ask Tamra Conry to come forward and

1 take a place in front.

2 Okay, we are now ready to go to the open
3 session for public comment. We have been taking time
4 at most of our meetings for comment open to first-
5 come, first-serve registrants.

6 The speakers who are registered for public
7 comment are identified for the panel at the beginning
8 of Tab 5. We will have nine speakers this morning. I
9 want to acknowledge those who have been on the waiting
10 list, and I would like to express regret that we can't
11 accommodate everyone who has asked for time, but we
12 are accommodating those for whom we have time.

13 Each speaker is limited to five minutes.
14 You have an indicator right in front of you. If time
15 allows, panelists will have an opportunity to ask
16 questions after the speaker has concluded.

17 But I would like to remind the panel that
18 it is our obligation to listen to what these folks
19 have to say. There won't be time for prolonged
20 discussion about the speakers' comments.

21 With that, let me begin with speaker No.
22 1, who is Tamra Conry.

23 MS. CONRY: Good morning, members of the
24 Mathematics Panel.

25 My name is Tamra Conry, and first and
26 foremost, I am a middle school math teacher.

1 Let me first take this opportunity to
2 thank the members of the panel for this invitation to
3 share the thoughts and views of the leaders and
4 members of the National Education Association.

5 All children deserve no less than the best
6 mathematics education that we can provide, and we
7 applaud your attention to this important issue. As
8 Robert Moses has argued, mathematics literacy is a
9 civil right and is tied directly to equity in this
10 country. From our view, an equitable education is
11 tied directly to closing the achievement gap.

12 The National Education Association (NEA),
13 representing 3.2 million educators in public schools
14 and institutes of higher education throughout the
15 country, believes the great public school is a basic
16 right for every child. Our vision of a great public
17 school includes seven points, but for my time with
18 you, I am going to focus on one of our criteria, a
19 qualified, caring, diverse, and stable workforce. We
20 believe that this relates directly to one of your
21 focus areas, teaching.

22 Mathematics researchers have asserted that
23 reform is not a matter of paper, but a matter of
24 people. A qualified, caring, diverse, and stable
25 workforce in our schools requires a pool of well-
26 prepared, highly-skilled candidates for all vacancies

1 and high-quality opportunities for continual
2 improvement and growth for all teachers.

3 NEA believes all newly hired teachers must
4 have received strong preparation in both content and
5 content-specific pedagogy. Teachers struggle with
6 providing in-depth instruction in the numerous
7 mathematics topics presented in today's state
8 curriculum frameworks and textbooks. Mathematics pre-
9 service teachers need content instruction that is
10 focused and deep in the content that they will teach.

11 We support federal government funding
12 programs that provide financial incentives for
13 qualified individuals to enter the teaching profession
14 and for collaboratives between school districts,
15 teacher unions, and institutes of higher education for
16 the development of programs that would facilitate the
17 recruitment and retention of a qualified, diverse
18 group of teacher candidates. We support funding
19 programs that speak directly to increasing the numbers
20 of mathematics teachers from diverse backgrounds.

21 The National Education Association further
22 believes that prospective mathematics teachers should
23 benefit from programs that have earned professional
24 accreditation from the National Council of
25 Accreditation for Teacher Education, NCATE, the only
26 accrediting body that is both standards- and outcomes-

1 based.

2 To reach the diverse students that fill
3 our classrooms, strong content knowledge must be
4 connected closely to a variety of teaching strategies
5 and methods of instruction. Differentiated
6 instructional techniques and strong content knowledge
7 can be achieved through supported partnerships among
8 teacher education colleges and schools, departments of
9 mathematics, local and state organizations
10 representing teachers and other educators, and state
11 and local school districts.

12 NEA believes that all newly hired teachers
13 should receive quality induction and mentoring
14 services from trained veteran teachers to ensure a
15 successful experience in the first years and decrease
16 the turnover of new teachers.

17 Further, all teachers should have access
18 to quality and effective professional development. In
19 2002, the National Education Association (NEA)
20 supported the work of the National Staff Development
21 Council, which resulted in the What Works in the High
22 School and the Elementary School results-based staff
23 development.

24 The guides recognized that advances in
25 student achievement are closely linked with increases
26 in teaching quality and that teaching quality is

1 influenced by the nature and quality of professional
2 learning available to teachers throughout their
3 careers.

4 The National Education Association (NEA)
5 calls for federal policy directed toward providing
6 states and school districts with the resources and
7 technical assistance to create an effective program of
8 professional development and professional
9 accountability for all employees. These programs
10 should help struggling teachers improve professional
11 practice, retain promising teachers, and build
12 professional knowledge to improve student success. In
13 the end, professional development programs should be
14 strongly tied to increasing student achievement.

15 As a nation, we are struggling with how to
16 increase and retain mathematics teachers. Many
17 strategies have been suggested and examined, including
18 pay systems that directly link teacher compensation to
19 student test scores. The NEA remains opposed to such
20 systems. Such merit pay systems fail to recognize
21 that teaching is not an individual isolated
22 profession. Rather, it is a profession dependent on
23 the entire network of teaching professionals where the
24 foundation for student achievement is built over time
25 for each of the student's educators. Further, merit
26 pay undermines the collegiality and teamwork that

1 creates a high-performing learning institution.

2 The NEA's leaders and members are strongly
3 committed to providing a great public school for every
4 child. We believe in excellence for every child. We
5 support equitable education environments for every
6 child. Together, we can provide a great public school
7 for every child.

8 Thank you for time and attention, and I
9 wish you success in your endeavors.

10 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you.

11 Are there any questions from the panel?

12 (No response.)

13 Thank you.

14 Next is Mandy Lowell.

15 While she is setting up, let me ask that,
16 if you are next in line, come up to the front, so you
17 will be close to the place to go on to the table.

18 My microphone was not on when I
19 introduced her. This is Mandy Lowell.

20 DR. LOVELESS: Mr. Chairman, just one
21 quick question: The order in which the speakers are
22 presented?

23 DR. FAULKNER: We are skipping John Ward
24 because I don't think he is here.

25 DR. LOVELESS: Okay. Maybe somebody, if
26 you could just give us the number on our chart?

1 DR. FAULKNER: This is speaker No. 3,
2 Mandy Lowell.

3 By the way, there was also a replacement
4 for No. 1, which is another reason why you are
5 confused, I think.

6 Okay, we are now on speaker 3, Mandy
7 Lowell, and we will be going directly in order after
8 this.

9 MS. LOWELL: Members of the National Math
10 Panel, thank you for this opportunity and, more
11 importantly, for your work, which I hope will increase
12 college-readiness for a larger portion of students.
13 To do that, schools need to focus on elementary
14 grades, where many of the deficits begin.

15 In our outstanding district we have
16 teachers who are collaborating in professional
17 communities engaged in developing their own rigorous
18 instruction. At the secondary level this results in
19 coherence and rigor, but in the elementary level this
20 results in simplistic and guess-and-check problems and
21 uneven preparation of our students. Maybe the best
22 thing the panel can do is specify the problems kids
23 should be able to solve in elementary school. Let
24 teachers focus on how to get kids to solve these
25 problems rather than developing what they see as
26 rigorous.

1 While I would agree, we need to improve
2 elementary teachers' math knowledge, pay higher to get
3 the best and brightest, and include time for
4 reflection; these are long-term and expensive
5 approaches. As a school board member, I can tell you
6 that important needs in math, which is your focus, are
7 matched by important demands for funding and
8 professional development in other subjects. These
9 include reading, writing, science, social studies,
10 civic participation, and the whole child and
11 behavioral techniques.

12 The challenges before elementary school
13 students who already have full plates are great. They
14 are being reflective at least about as many topics as
15 I have just listed for you.

16 You have already heard about the
17 challenges in teacher turnover. Even if feasible,
18 instilling better content knowledge will take many
19 years to come, and not only the current teachers, but
20 the current education school instruction force will be
21 with us for decades to come as well.

22 To allow teachers to reflect, our district
23 allows students out once a week an hour and a half
24 early. We have 20 student class sizes.

25 But our secondary teachers find that just
26 one in two students are developmentally ready for

1 algebra in the eighth grade. So my question to you
2 is, are Asian and Czech kids genetically superior?
3 Are they more mature or are they better prepared? I
4 think that is something. Are we asking too much when
5 we ask our kids all to do algebra? These are
6 questions our teachers have proposed to us.

7 Rather than having elementary teachers
8 engaged in developing rigorous problems, I hope you
9 will be very clear and unambiguous in your
10 specifications. If you want kids to learn
11 automaticity, that should be said rather than to just
12 know or learn. Because many education people have
13 told me that to know or learn would mean to answer six
14 times seven would mean that you use friendly numbers
15 and a multi-step approach to being able to derive that
16 answer rather than just knowing it.

17 So I hope you will look at the findings
18 from cognitive psychologists on the importance of over
19 learning and rehearsal and effective encoding and
20 reliable retrieval from long-term memory.

21 Principals tell me they are reluctant to
22 have students memorize math facts because students
23 become resistant and lose creativity. Please be clear
24 that the use of algorithms will not thwart conceptual
25 understanding or critical thinking on whether guess-
26 and-check problems equal algebraic thinking.

1 Third, I urge the panel to promote
2 reliable and specific classroom assessments. They
3 should not be merely multiple choice, which tests
4 recognition memory, but open-ended questions that
5 confirm recall. Actually doing many problems with
6 fractions will help. Please look again at cognitive
7 psychology research on the effects of extensive
8 practice.

9 Please don't let perfect be the enemy of
10 good. That is, having career professionals, content-
11 knowledgeable, reflecting on teaching, could be the
12 enemy of good, which is materials that offer
13 opportunities for students and teachers to work
14 through many mathematical problems. Good, explicit
15 textbooks and software are immediately effective
16 strategies that will help our kids now.

17 The homework sets can be differentiated to
18 address student needs. The book can serve as a
19 content skeleton, which the teacher can flesh out.
20 But giving good problem sets encourages comprehensive
21 coverage.

22 Point four: Don't look at districts like
23 ours -- I am from Palo Alto -- for evidence of what
24 works. We have 11 applicants per teaching position,
25 and some education professionals may earnestly believe
26 that familiarity with numbers and a few deep problems

1 precludes the need for solving multiple problems. Our
2 engineers, physicians, computer scientists, and recent
3 immigrant parents don't share that view. As a result,
4 they supplement their kids' classroom assignments.

5 Please look at what works in districts
6 where parents are not filling gaps, where kids have
7 less-enriched home lives. Look at areas where you can
8 get transferable techniques because the purposes of
9 public education are thwarted if we look only at the
10 top-end kids or if achievement depends on extra effort
11 by educated parents, because not everyone comes from
12 that sort of home.

13 DR. FAULKNER: Your time has expired.
14 Please sum up.

15 MS. LOWELL: Thank you.

16 My final thing is please address the
17 different pace at which students learn math.

18 Thank you.

19 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you very much.

20 Are there questions or comments from the
21 panel?

22 (No response.)

23 Thank you.

24 We now go to speaker No. 4, Jim Ryan.

25 MR. RYAN: Good morning. My name is Jim
26 Ryan. I have 10 years experience in public education,

1 both as a high school math teacher and as an
2 administrator. Additionally, I spent seven years in
3 the science, technology, engineering and mathematics
4 (STEM) fields, including as a programmer and analyst
5 for Apple Computer. I now work for Key Curriculum
6 Press, a provider of mathematics instructional tools,
7 technology-learning tools.

8 Earlier this year at a California State
9 University Summit on Mathematics and Science
10 Education, a nationally board-certified math teacher
11 stated, "Making instructional decisions is what
12 teaching is about. It is about looking at my students
13 and thinking, what do they need?" This teacher
14 defines the mission of this panel: What do my
15 students need?

16 Our country's diverse student population
17 needs a broad array of quality instructional
18 materials. Teachers need a variety of instructional
19 approaches at their disposal for their heterogeneous
20 classes. Students need clearly defined standards of
21 success and flexible means by which success can be
22 achieved.

23 Currently, over 90 percent of the high
24 school math textbooks used nationally come from only
25 four publishers. As you evaluate these widely used
26 algebra and geometry sequences, you will be struck by

1 their similarity in both content and pedagogy.

2 In California the textbook selection
3 process has been most restrictive. For example, in
4 1999, only three algebra textbooks were approved for
5 eighth grade. The results are disheartening. On the
6 2005 National Assessment of Education Progress (NAEP)
7 exam, 43 percent of the eighth-graders scored below
8 basic in math. Fewer than one in four showed
9 proficient understanding.

10 In January the Los Angeles Times reported
11 that 61 percent of the Los Angeles ninth-graders
12 received a "D" or an "F" in algebra in 2004 and only a
13 quarter of those who retook it passed.

14 The January Los Angeles Times article is
15 titled, "A Formula for Failure in the LA Schools." In
16 that article, Tina Norwood, a student in the LA
17 Unified who was taking algebra I for the third time,
18 wrote to her teacher on a chapter test, "Still don't
19 get it. Not going to get it. I guess I'm seeing you
20 next year."

21 Tina's sense of futility is, no doubt, a
22 consequence of her repeated exposure to a curriculum
23 she lacks the ability to decode. The fact that she
24 returns year after year is a tribute to her resolve.

25 For us as educators to ask Tina to open
26 the same textbook and turn to page 1 next year is to

1 abdicate our role as a teacher. Tina needs an algebra
2 class that differs from her past struggle. Tina's
3 teacher needs access to a breadth of quality
4 instructional materials to address the needs of all
5 their students.

6 Can all students' mathematical needs be
7 addressed by simply giving teachers curricula
8 flexibility? Of course not. Enlightened school
9 systems would not only provide teachers with a variety
10 of curriculum, but, equally important, the
11 professional development to enable teachers to
12 understand the content and to use the curriculum
13 wisely.

14 At Key Curriculum Press, we have found a
15 particularly effective union between curriculum and
16 technology. We know that to embrace technology in
17 math education requires a new approach to the
18 curriculum.

19 Critical concepts, more effectively
20 learned with no technological component, must be
21 taught alongside far-reaching concepts only enabled
22 through technology. Just as it would be silly to ask
23 a child to go to the corner store in an airplane, it
24 is equally ridiculous to ask a student to aspire to
25 fly to the moon on a bicycle. We shortchange students
26 by not employing technology in a curriculum with this

1 type of careful construction.

2 You, as the leaders in our field, will
3 serve the needs of students well by approaching your
4 task without philosophical prejudice. You serve Tina
5 Norwood by advocating for quality of content and
6 avoiding a myopic view of how mathematics should be
7 presented to students.

8 If we are to improve teaching and learning
9 with our diverse student population, teachers need
10 equally diverse instructional tools. By unshackling
11 teachers from a curriculum that does not address their
12 students' needs and giving them the breadth of quality
13 tools and training necessary, we will close the
14 achievement gap and significantly improve student
15 performance.

16 Thank you for this opportunity.

17 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you very much, Mr.
18 Ryan.

19 Any questions from the panel?

20 (No response.)

21 Okay, we go now to Martha Schwartz,
22 speaker No. 5.

23 MS. SCHWARTZ: Hello, and thank you for
24 giving me this opportunity to speak to you.

25 My name is Martha Schwartz. I am a former
26 math teacher. I am a geophysicist, occasional

1 educational consultant, and parent. I come out of the
2 Parent Vote Movement. So I guess I am one of those
3 combatants in the so-called math wars.

4 I want to acknowledge that the National
5 Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) has recently
6 made a very encouraging step in the right direction
7 with the release of its new elementary school focal
8 points. The national press, however, had a field day
9 upon the focal points released, proclaiming that basic
10 skills were once more in.

11 This press coverage produced some
12 predictable consternation among 1989 standards fans.
13 One of them wrote a letter to the Seattle Times
14 defending NCTM against the calami that it had somehow
15 retreated from teaching for understanding. I can
16 sympathize with that a great deal since myself and my
17 friends have been accused of the same thing. I would
18 say only in a bad newspaper story would anybody deny
19 understanding to school children on any subject.

20 What the math wars are really about is
21 mathematical content, what is taught and when, and
22 mathematical pedagogy, how to transfer that content
23 with understanding to students. We have usually
24 argued on the basis of content, on the supposition
25 that it was most important to guarantee what students
26 learn. There are, after all, many reasonable teaching

1 styles, but content is inevitably connected to
2 pedagogy. Pedagogical adherence will argue for
3 content based on what they think their favorite
4 pedagogy is able to deliver.

5 With the focal points in mind now, we have
6 some agreement on content, and, more importantly,
7 measurable goals. It is time to break with the past
8 and use my few minutes to talk about competing
9 pedagogies.

10 In today's American educational scene, the
11 most popular instructional scheme varies around some
12 variant of constructivism. As an epistemological
13 theory, constructivism is intuitively appealing and
14 quite possibly correct. However, it has been
15 interpreted into too many indirect kinds of teaching
16 styles with very little supposed or less emphasis on
17 instruction by the teacher.

18 But I don't think that that kind of
19 pedagogy necessarily follows from the learning theory
20 at all, and I think that students can, from my
21 experience, make their meaning also, and maybe more
22 efficiently, from reading and from teacher
23 explanation, emphasis on explanation.

24 Highly-unguided and moderately-unguided
25 pedagogies have been pushed relentlessly in recent
26 years by teacher training institutions. They have

1 been equated by improved instructions. They have
2 billed as innovative and new and the great break with
3 the model of the past. I don't think that they are.

4 While most teacher training programs have
5 their eggs firmly in the minimally-guided basket,
6 their institutions do house a few educational
7 cognitive psychologists, folks who talk about things
8 like working in long-term memory who hold a radically
9 different view.

10 For example, a recently widely-circulated
11 summary paper, Kircher, Sweller, and Clark, goes so
12 far as to state, "The goal of this article is to
13 suggest that, based on our current knowledge of human
14 cognitive architecture, minimally-guided instruction
15 is likely to be ineffective."

16 The past half-century of empirical
17 research on this issue has provided overwhelming and
18 unambiguous evidence that minimal guidance during
19 instruction is significantly less effective and
20 efficient than guidance specifically designed to
21 support the cognitive process necessary for learning.

22 I am going to skip some of what I've got,
23 but they make comments on problem solving. "The
24 problem-solving approaches overburden limited working
25 memory and require working memory resources to be used
26 for activities that are unrelated to learning. As a

1 consequence, learners can engage in problem-solving
2 activities for extended periods and learn almost
3 nothing."

4 DR. FAULKNER: Your time is coming to an
5 end.

6 MS. SCHWARTZ: Okay. I will make a note
7 that what I gave you has some data on it, and kind of
8 sum up and say that constructivist pedagogies are very
9 popular. Not everybody thinks that they are the best
10 way to go. I personally believe that there's probably
11 some mix of different teaching styles, which are
12 effective in different places.

13 But what I would urge this panel to do is
14 to look very rigorously at various teaching styles and
15 see which of them are actually best able to meet
16 sensible goals like the new focal points.

17 And I will leave it at that.

18 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you very much, Ms.
19 Schwartz.

20 Questions from the panel?

21 (No response.)

22 All right, we go to John Stallcup.

23 DR. FENNELL: Mr. Chairman? I'm sorry.

24 DR. FAULKNER: Yes? Please, Skip.

25 DR. FENNELL: Relative to the focal
26 points, I appreciate the comment.

1 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you.

2 John Stallcup, you are No. 6, speaker No.
3 6 on my list anyway.

4 MR. STALLCUP: Welcome to California. I
5 thank you and the panel for this opportunity.

6 I am the initiator and co-founder of
7 Apremat USA. Apremat is the most effective Spanish
8 language elementary math program in existence and in
9 use by about 2 million children in Latin America
10 today. Apremat USA was formed to bring this program
11 to the United States and offered free to any student
12 in the United States.

13 Spanish language students in those first
14 three grades are pretty much not proficient at math,
15 and that shows up in the dropout rates in high school
16 as well.

17 I want to point to four areas of
18 opportunity that need the panel's attention.

19 First, there is a lack of focus,
20 attention, energy, or concerted effort on effective
21 early elementary math education in general, and
22 specifically for English language learners. There is
23 no one person or entity in charge of early elementary
24 math education at the federal or state level. There is
25 also no major grant-making authority, either public or
26 private, that funds early elementary math programs

1 that reach large numbers of students, even though
2 efforts to improve reading are well-funded across the
3 board at every level and included by corporations like
4 Toyota and State Farm.

5 The lack of effective early elementary
6 math instruction creates the pervasive lack of
7 computational skills in middle grades and is a primary
8 cause of future problems learning algebra and higher
9 math. You can reasonably expect the average student
10 to be able to master algebra without having learned
11 their computational skills to the level of
12 automaticity.

13 There is a National Institute for
14 Literacy, a National Science Foundation, a Reading
15 First Initiative, and support from all levels of the
16 government, nonprofits for reading programs, large and
17 small. Not only is there not a national institute for
18 math or a national mathematics foundation, there isn't
19 even a mathematics second initiative.

20 There are no government organizations or
21 initiatives, present company excluded, focused
22 exclusively on mathematics education, let alone early
23 elementary math.

24 Symbols and heroes matter a great deal.
25 Laura Bush and many other celebrities champion
26 reading. Who will champion mathematics?

1 Without focus, you get failure. Without
2 funding, you flounder. Without attention, there is no
3 energy.

4 If mathematics education is mission-
5 critical, you sure can't tell by where the attention,
6 energy, and resources are going.

7 Second, math is a world language and
8 fungible skill. There are a number of proven, well-
9 researched, early elementary math instruction programs
10 employed around the world by literally millions. I
11 would be willing to bet most of you had never heard of
12 Apremat before I got here. It has been around since
13 1998. This is emblematic of the problem.

14 A couple of examples: There's nearly
15 universal use of the abacus in China. It enables
16 their 5-year-old students to acquire a number sense
17 and compute large columns of figures easily. It also
18 helps crosswire the brain. They get a two-year head
19 start on our best students. It is, in essence, an
20 advanced placement system wide.

21 Many countries in Latin America use the
22 Apremat program. It was first initiated in 1998.
23 Over 2 million kids use it. Unlike the U.S., if you
24 don't pass the math exam for your grade, you don't go
25 to the next grade, which I think we should do here.

26 If you think we have problems finding

1 qualified math teachers willing to work in harsh
2 environments, try the jungles of Latin America with no
3 roads, no windows, dirt floors, no college degrees, no
4 money. I left off the guerillas and bandits. Yet,
5 the second-poorest country in Latin America, Honduras,
6 created an effective, easy-to-use, consistently
7 administered, inexpensive, research-based
8 instructional practice for teaching math on the radio.

9 Two million Spanish-speaking first,
10 second, and third-graders in the United States are not
11 proficient. Hispanic students taking the California
12 high school exit exam fail to pass the math portion
13 more often than the reading course. The words
14 "destination disaster" come to mind.

15 Third, we can choose to use the Internet
16 to empower math education or not, but we can't say
17 that we cannot do it now. With the acquisition of
18 YouTube by Google, there is a method that is, in
19 essence, free. You could take Jaime Escalante and put
20 him on a year's worth of calculus instruction and have
21 it work fine.

22 The future of math education may in a
23 large part be determined by how well educators
24 organize and integrate online distance learning with a
25 classroom.

26 Fourth, mathematics needs new narrative.

1 The brand math needs to be repositioned. When you
2 listen to the majority of Americans discuss math, you
3 get the distinct impression that something, our
4 bottled water or our Starbucks coffee, has given us a
5 mass case of math-phobic dyscalculia.

6 This includes many educators. In America,
7 we are ashamed when we are illiterate, but it is okay
8 to be innumerate. The far-too-commonly-accepted
9 refrain, "I'm just no good at math," implies a
10 cultural belief in ability over effort.

11 You've got to two things. Parents must
12 understand how high is up. The fraud of proficiency
13 must be eliminated, and that is due to No Child Left
14 Behind allowing the states to define proficiency. It
15 could be as easy as placing a National Assessment of
16 Education Progress (NAEP) quiz online and letting
17 parents have their students take it. You could also
18 post the Trends in Mathematics and Science Study
19 (TIMSS) release questions.

20 The gross rating points of mathematics in
21 the media need to be significantly increased. The
22 availability of high-quality, excellent, relevant
23 television programs that either directly, like the
24 Discovery Channel, or indirectly, like CSIs, teach us
25 science and history is in the thousands of hours; the
26 number of hours of mathematics programming is too low

1 to mention.

2 DR. FAULKNER: Your time has expired.

3 MR. STALLCUP: Gotcha. I'll just say
4 this: Although the federal budget only provides 8
5 percent of the funding, you will determine the agenda
6 for the next decade.

7 Thanks for the time.

8 DR. FAULKNER: Thank your, Mr. Stallcup.

9 Any questions from the panel?

10 (No response.)

11 Then we go to Sherry Fraser, who is a
12 substitute, No. 7 on my original list, No. 8 I think
13 on your list, and the sixth speaker, if you want to
14 keep up with the mathematics.

15 Sherry Fraser?

16 MS. FRASER: Good morning. My name is
17 Sherry Fraser, and I have a degree in mathematics and
18 30 years' experience teaching high school and
19 developing secondary mathematics curriculum and
20 professional development programs.

21 I am troubled from reading the transcripts
22 of this panel's meetings, and I have five points to
23 make.

24 No. 1, we have failed our kids in the past
25 when we paid most of our attention to the list of
26 mathematical topics that should be included in a

1 curriculum rather than focusing on teaching and
2 learning.

3 How many of you remember your high school
4 algebra? Close your eyes and imagine your algebra
5 class. Do you see students sitting in rows listening
6 to a teacher at the front of the room, writing on the
7 chalkboard and demonstrating how to solve problems?
8 Do you remember how boring and mindless it was?

9 Research has shown this type of
10 instruction to be largely ineffective. Too many
11 mathematics classes have not prepared students to use
12 mathematics to be real problem-solvers.

13 Unfortunately, my experience, and probably
14 most of yours, is what we refer to as the "good old
15 days." This is when students knew what was expected
16 of them, did exactly as they were told, and learned
17 arithmetic and algebra through direct instruction of
18 rules and procedures.

19 Some of us could add, subtract, multiply,
20 and divide quickly, but many of us just never
21 understood when to use these algorithms, why we might
22 want to use them, how they worked, or what they were
23 good for, and it showed. The First, Second, and Third
24 International Study reinforced what we should have
25 already known: We were doing a poor job of educating
26 our youth in mathematics.

1 No. 2, this crisis in mathematics
2 education is at least 25 years old. I remember in the
3 1980s when the crisis in school mathematics became
4 part of the national agenda through such publications
5 as An Agenda for Action, A Nation at Risk, and
6 Everybody Counts. Our country was in trouble. We
7 were not preparing students for their future.

8 Sure, some could remember their basic
9 facts, but that wasn't enough. Something different
10 needed to be done in our country if it was going to
11 compete in a global economy.

12 It was the end of that decade that the
13 National Council of Teachers of Mathematics released
14 their Curriculum Evaluation Standards for School
15 Mathematics. This set of standards had the potential
16 to help the American mathematics educational community
17 begin to address the problems articulated through the
18 1980s.

19 Shortly after publication, the National
20 Science Foundation began funding the development of
21 large-scale, multi-grade instructional materials in
22 mathematics to support the realization of the NCTM
23 standards in the classroom. Thirteen projects were
24 funded. Each of the projects included updates in
25 content and in the context in which mathematics topics
26 are presented.

1 No. 3, these NSF projects were developed
2 to address the crisis in mathematics education. They
3 did not cause the problem. They were the solution to
4 the problem. Their focus went beyond memorizing basic
5 skills, to include thinking and reasoning
6 mathematically.

7 No. 4, these model curriculum programs
8 show potential for improving school mathematics
9 education. When implemented as intended, research has
10 shown how a different picture of mathematics education
11 can be more effective.

12 In 2004, the National Academy of Sciences
13 released a book on evaluating curricular
14 effectiveness, judging the quality of K-12 math
15 programs. It looked at the evaluation studies for 13
16 NSF projects and six commercial textbooks. Based on
17 the 147 research studies accepted, it is quite clear
18 the NSF-funded curriculum projects have promised to
19 improve math education in our country.

20 No. 5, you might be asking yourself, well,
21 why hasn't math education improved if we have all
22 these promising data from these promising programs?
23 Let me use California as an example.

24 In 1997, California was developing a set
25 of mathematics standards for K-12. A State Board
26 member hijacked the process. She gave the standards,

1 which had been developed through a public process, to
2 a group of four mathematicians to fix. She wanted
3 California's standards to address just content and
4 content that was easily measurable by multiple choice
5 exams.

6 The National Council of Teachers of
7 Mathematics (NCTM) standards, which the original
8 California standards were based on, were banned, and a
9 new set of California standards were adopted instead.
10 This new set punished students who were in secondary
11 integrated programs and called for algebra I for all
12 eighth grade students, even though the rest of the
13 world, including Singapore, teaches an integrated
14 curriculum in eighth grade and throughout high school.

15 The four mathematicians and a few others
16 called California standards world class, but saying
17 something is world class does not make it so. In
18 fact, we now have data to show these standards haven't
19 improved mathematics education at all.

20 Most of California's students have had all
21 of their instruction based on these standards since
22 they were adopted almost 10 years ago. Yet, if you go
23 to the California Department of Education's website on
24 testing and look at the 2006 data, you will find only
25 23 percent of students are proficient in algebra I by
26 the end of high school, a gain of two points over four

1 years.

2 At the algebra II level, only 45 percent
3 of California students actually take the course, and
4 only 25 percent of those proficient. This is a loss
5 of four percentage points over the last four years.

6 DR. FAULKNER: Your time has expired,
7 please.

8 MS. FRASER: Can I finish?

9 DR. FAULKNER: Can you wrap up, please?

10 MS. FRASER: Okay. Three years of college
11 preparatory mathematics is required, four recommended
12 for entrance. Yet, less than 12 percent of
13 California's high school graduates now have the
14 minimum proficiencies expected by higher institutions,
15 and these numbers don't even take into account the 30
16 percent of California students who drop out of high
17 school. World class? Hardly.

18 Why then do we read in newspapers how
19 terrible the mathematics programs developed in the
20 1990s are and how successful California is? It has to
21 do with an organization called Mathematically Correct
22 whose membership and funding is unknown. Their goal
23 is to have schools, districts, and states adopt the
24 California standards, and they recommend Saxon
25 materials as the answer to today's problems. They are
26 radicals, out of the mainstream, who use fear to get

1 their way.

2 I urge this panel to look at the data and
3 make recommendations based on the desire to improve
4 mathematics education for all of our students. Direct
5 instruction of basic skills does not suffice. Moving
6 backwards to ineffective habits does not make sense.
7 Our children deserve more.

8 My written comments expand and support
9 each of these points. Thank you.

10 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you.

11 Questions from the panel?

12 MS. FRASER: I left out lots of data. Any
13 questions?

14 DR. LOVELESS: You mentioned the study of
15 the National Science Foundation curriculum, the 13 --

16 MS. FRASER: Yes, this book right here.

17 DR. LOVELESS: Yes. Could you summarize
18 that again for me, what your conclusion was from that?

19 MS. FRASER: My conclusion is that, based
20 on the 147 research studies accepted by this panel, it
21 is quite clear the NSF-funded curriculum projects have
22 promise to improve mathematics education in our
23 country, and I can show you data to prove it.

24 DR. LOVELESS: Just a follow-up question.

25 MS. FRASER: Okay.

26 DR. LOVELESS: Didn't that report go on to

1 say that, however, despite the promise, that there
2 wasn't any real concrete evidence of effectiveness in
3 terms of promoting student achievement?

4 MS. FRASER: The report went on to say
5 that, if you look at the NSF programs as a whole,
6 there is not enough concrete evidence to say for sure
7 that they are effective. However, study after study
8 after study shows they are very promising and, with
9 more research, I am sure we would find they are very
10 effective.

11 DR. FAULKNER: Okay, anything else? Vern?

12 DR. WILLIAMS: I just have one question.
13 Do you think the organization Mathematically Correct
14 was the only group that thought there was a problem
15 with the math standards in California before the new
16 ones were adopted?

17 MS. FRASER: Some of you in this room were
18 in California during the 1980s and the 1990s,
19 especially 1995 to 1997, when we were giving public
20 testimony about the California standards.

21 Yes, there were thousands of people who
22 testified. Teachers were behind the original
23 California standards. They had process standards in
24 there as well as content standards.

25 Someone on the Board, who I could mention,
26 decided that they were too, quote, "fuzzy"; that they

1 needed to focus just on content and content that could
2 be measured by a multiple choice exam.

3 So I am not sure if there were many people
4 outside of that Mathematically Correct organization
5 because I am not sure who was in that Mathematically
6 Correct organization. You can't find out and you
7 don't know who funds them.

8 DR. FAULKNER: Deborah?

9 DR. LOEWENBERG: One of the things that I
10 think is striking for all of us in listening to this
11 testimony is the immense need there is for public
12 education about education in this country. I am
13 curious about whether you have any reflections, since
14 you seem to be expressing very strong impressions
15 about the way the public discourse has evolved,
16 whether you have any comments for us about what kind
17 of public education about mathematics education that
18 would enable progress in the improvement of
19 mathematics education.

20 I don't want to be sitting here in 10
21 years hearing the same sorts of comments and not yet
22 having been able to improve what our young people get.
23 Do you have thoughts about that?

24 MS. FRASER: Yes, I do. I think if we go
25 back and look at all the public documents in the
26 1980s, they spelled out the problems and they spelled

1 out some of the solutions.

2 We all know that students need to know the
3 basic skills, how to add, subtract, multiply, and
4 divide. There is not a person in this room who will
5 argue with that.

6 It is not enough. They need to be able to
7 problem-solve. They need to be able to apply their
8 understanding. They need to understand what they have
9 learned and why they have learned it.

10 It is impossible to go on in mathematics
11 if you don't have an understanding of what you have
12 learned. So just teaching basic skills without
13 focusing on the wide variety of areas of mathematics
14 that support basic skills and use basic skills will
15 put us right back where we were in the 1960s, the
16 1970s, the 1980s, and today.

17 If we are going to have any change, we
18 have to expand what we have done, and we don't need to
19 repeat history. We can just go back to the eighties
20 and take a look at what had happened and take a look
21 at the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
22 (NCTM) standards that were developed because of all of
23 those reports.

24 No one has asked me about data about
25 ethnic groups in California. I'm surprised.

26 Skip?

1 DR. FAULKNER: Well, actually, Skip, you
2 have your hand up? Okay.

3 DR. FENNEL: If you could just give us
4 kind of a quick profile about all kids --

5 MS. FRASER: Okay. All of this data comes
6 off of California's website. If we look at eighth
7 grade and we look at the Hispanic population in
8 California, 46 percent of eighth grade students are
9 Hispanic. In algebra I, by the time they finish high
10 school, less than 10 percent of those students,
11 Hispanic students, are proficient in algebra I.

12 If we look at algebra II, less than 15
13 percent actually take the course, and less than 2
14 percent of them are proficient. That makes less than
15 3 percent of Hispanic students proficient in three
16 years of college-prep math.

17 That looks good compared to the African
18 American population. Eighth grade, 8 percent of our
19 population is African American. Less than 2 percent
20 of those are proficient in algebra I. Less than 3
21 percent of African Americans take algebra II, and out
22 of those students, less than one-third of 1 percent is
23 proficient.

24 So if we look at our data, our data tells
25 what we are doing in California is not solving the
26 problem. It is making the problem worse.

1 DR. FAULKNER: Tom? This is the last
2 question on this.

3 DR. LOVELESS: I take it by your
4 testimony, and then the presentation of those data,
5 that you are blaming the current California math
6 framework for those figures. Here's the question I
7 have: What were those same figures under the previous
8 framework? Were African Americans and Hispanics more
9 successful at algebra under the previous math
10 framework?

11 MS. FRASER: Unfortunately, we don't have
12 that data. The data only goes back to when these
13 particular standards were developed.

14 These standards aren't the only problem.
15 This just has made the problem worse.

16 So it is hard to tell because we can't
17 compare because we don't have that particular data.
18 But when we didn't have a requirement for students to
19 take algebra in eighth grade, we had about 17 or 18
20 percent of our students taking geometry in the ninth
21 grade because they had taken algebra in the eighth
22 grade. Now that it is required for all eighth grade
23 students, 10 years later, we now have 21 percent of
24 our students taking geometry in ninth grade.

25 So it hasn't improved course taking. It
26 hasn't improved achievement, and I think it has made

1 it worse, based on the data.

2 DR. LOVELESS: But what data show that it
3 is getting worse?

4 MS. FRASER: Go to the California
5 Department of Education. Look under the California
6 standardized testing and reporting. The data shows up
7 in detail, and it shows up as a table where, in 2003,
8 29 percent of our students were proficient in algebra
9 II. In 2006, it is down to 25, a decrease of 4
10 percent.

11 Yet, when you look at integrated, if you
12 look at an integrated III exam, 34 percent are
13 proficient after three years, and that is an increase
14 of 13 percent.

15 So the data tells the story.

16 DR. FAULKNER: I think we are going to
17 have to move on.

18 Thank you very much, Ms. Fraser, for your
19 comments.

20 MS. FRASER: Thank you.

21 DR. FAULKNER: The next speaker is Richard
22 Rusczyk. I may not have pronounced it correctly, but
23 you can pronounce correctly. What is the correct
24 pronunciation?

25 MR. RUSCZYK: Hi. My name is Richard
26 Rusczyk.

1 DR. FAULKNER: Okay.

2 MR. RUSCZYK: I run a company and a
3 foundation that designs materials and programs for
4 eager math students. I work online with many strong
5 math students all over the country, including several
6 members of the U.S. Math Team, around half the Clay
7 Jr. Fellows from the last few years, and winners of
8 the Siemens, Intel, and Davidson research
9 competitions.

10 But the students I work with are not just
11 good at math, they also love math. However, whenever
12 I ask a group of my students, "What is your least
13 favorite class at your regular school," by far, the
14 most common answer is math class.

15 Yet, these students spend dozens of hours
16 a week on our site, which is artofproblemsolving.com,
17 and in our classes, and our classes aren't even for
18 credit. Why this dichotomy? The answer is because
19 the standard math curriculum is not designed for
20 students who like math. It is designed for students
21 who are being forced to learn it.

22 Even honors classes focus far more on
23 perfecting simple algorithms than on reasoning and
24 problem-solving. The result? Our best and our
25 brightest are turned off from math in droves. They
26 want to be challenged. They want to think about

1 beautiful ideas. They don't want to memorize tricks
2 for tests or punch buttons on a calculator.

3 But the curriculum they are presented
4 seems almost designed to kill interest in math among
5 our most eager young students, and it is working
6 brilliantly at that.

7 It is not just the students who are being
8 taught to hate math, it is the teachers, too. I once
9 had a student thank me for giving him the chance to
10 have a teacher who liked math.

11 As a result of the joy and beauty of math
12 being sucked out of the classroom, many of the best
13 students simply quit, and so do many of the best
14 teachers. And the worse thing about all this is
15 everyone knows the kids who want to learn are getting
16 shortchanged. The kids know. The teachers know. The
17 parents know.

18 Moreover, as restrictive standards and
19 state testing become more and more important, schools
20 have less and less interest and incentive in doing
21 anything but getting students who don't want to learn
22 above some minimal level. As a result, we are
23 stopping the eager students dead in their tracks.

24 Now I am not asking you as the National
25 Math Panel to come in and tell the teachers exactly
26 what to do to engage the best students. These

1 teachers and students, they don't need to be told
2 exactly what to do. They are getting too much of that
3 already.

4 They need suggestions. They need
5 guidance, not restrictions. They need the freedom to
6 do what needs to be done. What we need is more
7 flexibility, more experimentation, more options for
8 students and teachers, and more ways for them to be
9 engaged and shine.

10 We must provide teachers options for
11 dealing with these eager students. I often get asked
12 by teachers or parents what to do with those three or
13 four students in every single classroom that the
14 teachers can't teach without leaving the rest of the
15 class behind, and the answer is easy. Our role as
16 teachers and parents of these students is to deliver
17 useful resources, create opportunities, remove
18 obstacles, and stay out of the way.

19 The resources are out there. The
20 curriculum isn't well-designed for eager students, but
21 there are good materials out there for students who
22 really want to challenge themselves. Opportunities
23 are all over, and inexpensive ones at that, if only
24 teachers are given a little support and guidance where
25 to look.

26 Removing obstacles and staying out of the

1 way, these are not strong suits of the educational
2 system. The barriers confronting a teacher who would
3 like to present options to the students are immense.
4 Textbook adoption is a nightmare that only giant
5 companies can navigate, and that squeezes out small
6 publishers who are the only people writing for the top
7 students anymore.

8 Administrations pour money on their
9 football team, but this Wednesday I am going to a
10 middle school to teach parents how to help the
11 teachers at their school in their fight with their
12 administration to form a math team for the students
13 who actually want to learn. This is a math team for
14 which my foundation is providing all the funding and
15 the teacher training. And still the administration is
16 blocking its formation.

17 Look, there's no silver bullet. There is
18 no one-size-fits-all solution to math education, and
19 the more we try to find one, the worse the problem
20 gets.

21 So I ask you to use your position as the
22 Math Panel to do what I ask school teachers to do for
23 my students. I ask that you provide resources, make
24 opportunities, remove obstacles, and to stay out of
25 the way. Let our great young minds develop. Don't
26 hold them back.

1 We have all heard people argue, "Don't
2 worry about the smart kids. They'll be fine." That
3 attitude is pernicious to the students. It is
4 dangerous for our future.

5 Technology has put us in a position to
6 leverage the ability of the few to the benefit of the
7 many. And who are those few who are most likely to
8 benefit the many with advances in science,
9 engineering, technology, and medicine? It is our most
10 eager math students in middle school who are the ones
11 who are going to make the breakthroughs in the next
12 generation.

13 Yet, we continue to hold them down and
14 chase them out of math, which hurts not only them, but
15 all of us. Because once students turn away from math,
16 you can hear the doors closing to them and to all of
17 us.

18 Thank you.

19 DR. LOEWENBERG: The premise of your
20 argument seems to be based on sorting students into
21 those who want to learn and those who don't. As a
22 public education panel, I am curious about how you can
23 sort students into those who want to learn and those
24 who don't and what the implications are for the
25 responsibility of this Math Panel for all students in
26 this country.

1 MR. RUSCZYK: So let me make sure I
2 understand. You are asking how to figure out which
3 students actually want to learn?

4 DR. LOEWENBERG: How do you know which
5 students don't want to learn? Are you saying there
6 are students who don't want to learn mathematics?
7 That seems to be your claim.

8 MR. RUSCZYK: Yes, I think it's true.

9 DR. LOEWENBERG: And how do you know who
10 those students are?

11 MR. RUSCZYK: I think the teachers know.

12 DR. LOEWENBERG: I have taught for a great
13 long time and I don't think I can tell.

14 MR. RUSCZYK: You can't tell when you are
15 in a room when you have a student who is engaged and
16 wants to learn more and when you have a student who is
17 completely put off by what is happening in the
18 classroom?

19 DR. LOEWENBERG: So is this innate to the
20 students?

21 MR. RUSCZYK: Is what innate?

22 DR. LOEWENBERG: Is this intrinsic to
23 students? Some students come wanting to learn and
24 some don't?

25 MR. RUSCZYK: Oh, no. I mean I think
26 teachers, definitely teachers, can get students who

1 are not interested in learning it and turn them on,
2 and that is an extremely important skill for teachers
3 to have. Not all teachers do it.

4 I think some of it is cultural. Some of
5 it comes from home. Mom and Dad say, "Well, I wasn't
6 very good at math. Math's not important." Kids pick
7 up on that.

8 Some of it is cultural from their friends.
9 The friends don't think it's important. They don't
10 think it's important. It turns off.

11 I don't know where it happens, where
12 students lose the interest, and I am not an expert in
13 turning the students around. That is not where I
14 focus. My focus is on the students who have already
15 made that decision, that say, "I'm willing to spend
16 extra time to do this. You know, these other people
17 are going out and playing football, playing in the
18 band, or doing whatever. I want to do math." And
19 there are a lot of those kids out there who are
20 getting bored to tears in their classroom.

21 DR. LOEWENBERG: Thank you.

22 DR. FAULKNER: Tom?

23 DR. LOVELESS: As you know, one of the
24 movements in education over the last decade or two has
25 been towards heterogeneous grouping and moving away
26 from tracking and ability grouping. Could you just

1 comment on that in terms of your own experiences with
2 high-achieving kids, what effect that may have? Do
3 you see any role that that is playing in what you just
4 talked about?

5 MR. RUSCZYK: With high-achieving kids and
6 students who are really interested in math, the best
7 thing in the world you can do is getting them
8 together. You know the students feed off each other.
9 They will teach each other as much as the teachers
10 will teach them. I strongly believe in peer culture,
11 and if you can get high-achieving students together,
12 there is a multiplier effect on that.

13 If you put very high-achieving students in
14 the same room with very low-achieving students, I
15 don't know how to teach a room that has both of those
16 groups of people. There may be people out there who
17 can do it. I certainly can't.

18 The mandate in the public schools is to
19 get those low-achieving students up. The only thing
20 you can do is just stop teaching the top students.

21 If you can provide ways to engage those
22 top students outside the classroom like giving them
23 extra curricula work and challenging problems while
24 you are instructing the others, that is great.

25 Again, these aren't problems that I work
26 on. I don't profess to be an expert in how to

1 integrate students who are not really engaged in the
2 classroom or low-achieving students with high-
3 achieving students. My background is in working with
4 the students who have already decided and who are
5 already high achieving and who want to do more.

6 DR. FAULKNER: Camilla?

7 DR. LOVELESS: I just have a second
8 question, a follow-up.

9 DR. FAULKNER: Okay.

10 DR. LOVELESS: My second question is about
11 this idea of engagement and students enjoying math.
12 In the early 1990s and late 1980s, on the NAEP test,
13 when we surveyed students and we asked them how much
14 they liked math, math did very well. Math actually
15 was a favorite subject. It was not a subject that
16 they shunned.

17 But those numbers are declining. They
18 have been declining throughout the nineties, and they
19 continue to decline.

20 Is there anything that we have been doing
21 in the 1990s or since 1990 that may explain that?
22 When you talk about student boredom, what's going on
23 there and why would it be different now?

24 MR. RUSCZYK: Anything I would say to
25 answer that question would be completely speculation
26 because I have not studied the system. Just to make a

1 guess at it, it would be to focus on engaging the
2 students who are already above that minimum level.
3 But that is purely a guess.

4 DR. FAULKNER: We have Camilla, then Vern,
5 and then we stop.

6 DR. BENBOW: From your experience -- this
7 is anecdotal evidence -- what would you say is the
8 most helpful thing that you can do to stimulate
9 students in math and science? It is not very helpful
10 for the Committee to say to get out of the way because
11 that is not very much of a recommendation. So if you
12 were going to make a recommendation on how to
13 stimulate the best and brightest students and how to
14 keep them engaged in mathematics, what would you
15 recommend?

16 MR. RUSCZYK: Show them interesting,
17 challenging problems. You still have to put in the
18 time and practice to get the basic skills down, but
19 once they have those skills down, don't make them keep
20 doing it. Show them challenging problems. Show them
21 multi-step problems that require multiple areas of
22 mathematics.

23 One of the things you see a lot with top
24 kids, and it starts usually around middle school, is
25 acceleration. What they will do is they will take the
26 student who is bored in seventh grade and can ace

1 everything and just stick him in a tenth grade class.
2 It doesn't solve the problem. The tenth grade
3 curriculum isn't written for that student either.
4 They are just in a room with students who are older
5 than they are.

6 Instead of continuing to learn how to do
7 one- and two-step problems with more and more
8 complicated tools, show the students five-step
9 problems. Show them problems that require them to use
10 ideas in combination to go much more deeply into
11 mathematics.

12 If you show the students beautiful math
13 and elegant ideas, they will really turn on, and they
14 will really enjoy it. But if they are in a position
15 of just memorizing for the next test, they will
16 eventually stop.

17 DR. BENBOW: Isn't good enrichment for
18 them to be accelerating?

19 MR. RUSCZYK: I'm sorry?

20 DR. BENBOW: Isn't good enrichment
21 eventually accelerating, just like good acceleration
22 has to be enriching?

23 MR. RUSCZYK: I mean good enrichment will
24 be accelerating the student, yes, but when I say,
25 "acceleration," I don't mean just move them along in
26 the class track, because the average tenth grade

1 curriculum is no more challenging to a really bright
2 seventh-grader than the average seventh grade
3 curriculum. If somebody is very bored in their honors
4 seventh grade math class, they are going to be bored
5 in the honors tenth grade math class. They are bored
6 because the problems aren't deep enough. They are too
7 shallow.

8 DR. FAULKNER: Vern has the last question.

9 DR. WILLIAMS: I get many questions from
10 parents as to how to cure their kids from being bored
11 to death basically at the school that they are in. I
12 just wanted to make a comment that Richard is focusing
13 on very, very bright kids, and they are getting turned
14 off daily.

15 The only thing I can tell parents, if
16 their students are not at my school, is to access
17 maybe a site such as his. Because on his site, bright
18 students can communicate and associate with other
19 bright students. That is what they miss at schools.

20 Also, at their school they may not have a
21 teacher that is involved in content enough to really
22 do some of the engaging problems that you are
23 discussing. So I think he is doing a service for a
24 lot of students.

25 MR. RUSCZYK: Thank you.

26 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you very much for

1 testifying. We appreciate it.

2 MR. RUSCZYK: Thank you for your time.

3 DR. FAULKNER: Now we go to Steve Yang.

4 MR. YANG: Hi, everybody. My name is
5 Steven Yang. I'm a Massachusetts Institute of
6 Technology (MIT) graduate, and I'm also the founder of
7 a software company called mathscore.com.

8 I believe that the National Math Panel
9 should emphasize a solution that can easily be
10 duplicated across every school within the United
11 States, regardless of teacher talent, access to
12 computer technology, and budget.

13 Other proposals to hire staff, train
14 teachers, entertain students, and integrate technology
15 all have merit. None of those types of proposals will
16 scale effectively to meet the needs of every school in
17 the United States.

18 According to the findings in the Trends in
19 Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS), Asian countries
20 such as Singapore, China, and Japan greatly outperform
21 the United States. They consistently outperform us
22 without having made any significant adjustments to the
23 way they teach math for well over 100 years.

24 What they do differently is so basic that
25 it surprises me to see such confusion in the United
26 States. In Asian countries, students are forced to

1 focus on math facts by regularly doing timed tests.
2 By the end of fourth grade, nearly 100 percent of all
3 students in these countries have complete mastery over
4 their multiplication and addition math facts.
5 Kindergartners are typically exposed to addition, and
6 by second grade, addition math facts have already
7 become second nature. By the end of fourth grade,
8 without question, these kids know their multiplication
9 facts.

10 Furthermore, these students typically
11 demonstrate superior critical thinking skills. This
12 is because students who know their basics have a
13 proper foundation on which to build critical thinking
14 skills.

15 According to student usage at
16 mathscore.com, less than one in five of our fifth-
17 graders that we see have mastery over the
18 multiplication math facts. Let me repeat that. Less
19 than one out of five of the fifth-graders that we have
20 seen know their multiplication facts.

21 That is the source of the problem. That
22 is the most single glaring difference between
23 competencies in math in elementary in the United
24 States compared to foreign countries.

25 I have a lot of data that can demonstrate
26 this, that can prove this. If you want to see some of

1 the analysis, please ask me afterward.

2 As a solution, I believe the National Math
3 Panel should suggest a mandate on regular timed math
4 tests starting with first-graders. There should be a
5 standard on the number of problems, difficulty of the
6 problems, and the time allotted at each grade level.
7 This way, regardless of school resources, every
8 teacher in the country can unambiguously adhere to
9 this approach. I also believe knowledge of math facts
10 should be tested on state tests.

11 This solution is simple. It is
12 measurable. It is repeatable. It can easily be
13 implemented in every school in the United States, and
14 it even aligns with the NCTM focal points.

15 So for schools with computers, I believe
16 technology can help. Mathscore.com provides
17 customizable, printable math facts worksheet
18 generators at no charge.

19 I believe these generators can make the
20 process of producing appropriate math facts worksheets
21 as painless and efficient as possible. We can also
22 provide a patent-pending adaptive learning system for
23 schools that have Internet access.

24 I believe the proven improvement in test
25 scores seen by users of our system validates the
26 approach of starting with math basics before focusing

1 on critical thinking skills.

2 If there is anything I can do to help,
3 please feel free to let me know. Thanks.

4 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Mr. Yang.

5 Any questions?

6 (No response.)

7 Thank you.

8 Our final commentator today is Charles
9 Munger.

10 DR. MUNGER: Good afternoon. My name is
11 Charles Munger. I am an experimental physicist and a
12 member of California's Curriculum Commission. This
13 Commission advises the California State Board of
14 Education on the Curriculum in our State's public
15 schools. I am the present Chair of Science. Last
16 year I was Chair of Mathematics, which is relevant to
17 your charge.

18 But today I am here to speak for myself
19 and not as an official delegate from that Commission.
20 What I would like to bring before you is the figure of
21 4 percent. As you leave California, I want you to
22 remember that one figure, 4 percent.

23 In 1997, California dissented from the
24 advice of many national education organizations and
25 wrote its own rigorous standards for what students
26 should know and be able to do in mathematics at each

1 grade level.

2 In 1999, California completed its own
3 guidelines, the Mathematics Framework, for how best to
4 get students to master the mathematics in those
5 standards.

6 California has had publishers design new
7 and appropriate instructional programs, and the first
8 such instructional program hit school districts in the
9 year 2000.

10 Standards-based tests are administered
11 statewide, in particular, in grades K through 8, to
12 measure student achievement relative to those
13 standards.

14 Now surely its worst detractors, including
15 one of the speakers you heard earlier, would concede
16 that this is one of the largest-scale, longest-
17 duration experiments in mathematics instruction ever.

18 California has 10 percent of the school-
19 age children of the United States. Its total
20 population would make a respectable country all by
21 itself under a TIMSS study.

22 After six years, what is the result in
23 this experiment? Four percent. The fraction of
24 students scoring at proficient or above on those State
25 tests has risen 4 percent each year, compounded now
26 for six consecutive years, a 25 percent gain overall.

1 That 4 percent annual figure is uniform across all
2 grades K through 8 for students in rural or in urban
3 districts, across all ethnicities, across all economic
4 classes, across all degrees of learning disabilities,
5 is the same whether or not English is a second
6 language, and is the same over all six years.

7 Something must be radically and profoundly
8 right in California about how students learn
9 mathematics and what mathematics students can learn to
10 take an education system the scale of California's and
11 to get this consistent, uniform progress.

12 Here in California we have made these
13 things work by focusing on these areas: standards and
14 assessment, determining which are the critical skills
15 and skill progressions needed to learn elementary
16 mathematics, algebra and more advanced courses, and
17 the process used by which students of various
18 abilities or backgrounds learn math.

19 I share with one of your earlier speakers,
20 No. 7, a strong desire that you hit the California
21 Department of Education website and study the
22 California experiment. Read our standards. Read our
23 framework. Examine the instructional materials unique
24 to California and at work in our schools. Confirm the
25 test results I have reported to you.

26 California has something that will help

1 the rest of the country, and I request that you study
2 it and learn from it.

3 If this panel is to consider what kinds of
4 national standards might be appropriate for the entire
5 United States, it would behoove it very much to
6 consider when we have standards for 10 percent of the
7 nation's children. We have an extensive system which
8 would be similar to the kind of system you would try
9 to establish nationally.

10 Thank you very much.

11 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Munger.

12 Questions from the panel? Russell?

13 DR. GERSTEN: In reading, there is pretty
14 good evidence of a reduction in the gap between native
15 English speakers and English learners, and I am not as
16 familiar with the math data in California. Is there
17 any similar reduction that you have noted?

18 DR. MUNGER: There is not a significant
19 reduction in the gap. Part of this is due to the sad
20 fact that in inventing a system of standards,
21 accountability and instructional materials aids the
22 least-well-performing students in our State. We
23 somehow failed to construct a system that helps the
24 students who are already doing pretty well.

25 So what we have, with the 4 percent rise
26 across all classes, is that if you have a lot of

1 students who are already doing well, they are doing
2 much better, and the students who were doing less well
3 to start with are doing better, too. They're going up
4 together, so the gap isn't closing.

5 We have in California, of course, designed
6 instruction materials to help these students. We have
7 this coming year the first round of materials coming
8 in which are designed expressly to help students whose
9 performance is not one year, but two years below grade
10 level and also students who arrive in grade eight
11 unable to master algebra. We hope to help in this
12 matter. We expect about 40 publishers in total to be
13 submitting in California this next year, distributed
14 over basic programs, an intervention program and a
15 program for algebra-readiness. We expect about 60
16 programs in total for districts to be able to choose
17 between in a few years' time.

18 DR. FAULKNER: Camilla?

19 DR. BENBOW: Since there seems to be a
20 difference in opinion about the progress made in
21 California, I am curious to find out how you actually
22 calculated the 4 percent. You can look at the same
23 numbers but arrive at different conclusions. Exactly
24 what is that 4 percent improvement? How do you arrive
25 at that?

26 DR. MUNGER: I am quoting nothing that you

1 can't find on the State's own website, which is in the
2 paper copy which I have submitted here. Our tests are
3 norm-referenced. We have administered them for six
4 years. You can pick any slice of the population,
5 grade three, Hispanic, rural districts, female, free
6 or reduced lunch, and ask what fraction of the
7 population scored proficient. That is recorded over
8 each of the last six years. And it has gone up
9 roughly 4 percent a year.

10 So if you had 10 percent originally, then
11 after six years at 4 percent, you get about another
12 quarter. You would wind up with about 12.5 percent of
13 the people in that category are now scoring at
14 proficient.

15 It is true that the absolute numbers of
16 students who score well, particularly at the higher
17 levels, are still low. We don't have as many Hispanic
18 students, black students or impoverished students
19 scoring at proficient as we would like.

20 But however great the burden a particular
21 student has, it appears that something we have done in
22 the standards system is causing more of that kind of
23 student to be able to perform at the proficient level.

24 DR. BENBOW: So I am still trying to
25 figure out why there is a difference. So you
26 disaggregate the data and you look at it for various

1 different groups, and you find 4 percent. You
2 aggregate it into one figure and you get a 4 percent
3 improvement overall, is that right? Are you adjusting
4 for any changes in the population, demographics? I am
5 just trying to get at why you come to one conclusion
6 and somebody else looking at the same data comes to
7 another conclusion.

8 DR. MUNGER: Part of it is that I am
9 looking at, given where it started in the year 2000,
10 how has it increased? And I'm saying it increased 4
11 percent to get up to 2001. It increased another 4
12 percent to get to 2002. Other people look at the
13 absolute level in the year 2000 and say, "Gee, that is
14 a very small number to start with," and aren't looking
15 at the improvement in a small number. They're only
16 looking at saying the number itself in absolute terms
17 is very small and, therefore, unacceptable.

18 I also find it very small and
19 unacceptable, but I am focusing on the fact that we
20 are managing to improve it successfully year by year.
21 Therefore, something we are doing is right.

22 I am sure there are more things we can do
23 that are right, but that is the essential difference
24 in how we are looking at the statistics.

25 DR. BENBOW: Thank you.

26 DR. FAULKNER: Deborah?

1 DR. LOEWENBERG: I know that as an
2 experimental physicist there are many requirements
3 that go into the design of an experiment. Today you
4 are reporting to us not just descriptive data, but
5 implying causality. Causality in education research,
6 I think you know, is very difficult to attribute.

7 I am curious about how you as a scientist
8 have come to the conclusion that you can attribute
9 cause in a State where there has been such a large
10 number of interventions and efforts to improve math
11 education over the last two decades.

12 We have all looked to California over the
13 last two decades as a laboratory for learning.
14 However, the numbers of things that have intervened in
15 the State over the last two decades is enormous.

16 How have you come to the conclusion that
17 the particular factors that you are claiming are the
18 ones that have caused this improvement that Camilla
19 has just asked you about? How have you drawn that
20 conclusion?

21 DR. MUNGER: Well, first, we are in the
22 fortunate position of having much more data to work
23 with than anybody had before the year 2000. Because
24 if you have statewide math tests that are norm-
25 referenced in grades K through 8, that is a tremendous
26 fund of data. So you are not going by anecdotes. You

1 are going by computations for vast numbers of
2 students.

3 Causality is a severe problem, and it is
4 perfectly legitimate. There are several questions one
5 could ask about this. The first and obvious one is
6 that the best way of getting 4 percent annual progress
7 each year is to cheat on the exams and make them 4
8 percent weaker each year. That would be one cause.

9 Another cause would be that you did
10 something before you started your experiment whose
11 good effects you are finally beginning to see, and
12 that the actual things that you started in 2000 don't
13 have an effect.

14 One would have to go over what education
15 initiatives have happened in California from 1998,
16 say, onwards that would have this effect. One
17 significant datum is that in 2003 we had a severe
18 fiscal crisis here, and the education budget was
19 raided for billions of dollars in order to keep the
20 State solvent. It has not been a flush time for
21 experiments in education in general for the last
22 several years. This 4 percent is, nonetheless,
23 continuing.

24 I would be willing to listen to someone
25 who could point to another profound statewide change
26 that would explain these data, but I don't have such a

1 leading contender.

2 DR. LOEWENBERG: I just think it is
3 important for you not to, given that we are being
4 expected to be as rigorous as possible, mislead the
5 panel about what it might take to do the analysis of
6 all the factors that could explain that. I think it
7 is important for you to be as clear as possible about
8 the range of factors that might be combining or
9 individually affecting whatever outcome it is you are
10 showing us. That is important for our panel to
11 consider.

12 DR. MUNGER: I would agree. You, I am
13 sure, have considered various forms of draft
14 standards. I am sure you have considered various
15 forms of how standards could translate into
16 assessment, what kinds of instructional practices
17 should appear.

18 What I am here to do today is not to come
19 before you and say California has the answer so copy
20 it slavishly, and let's move on. This is a great
21 experiment of very large scale which seems to have
22 some positive net outcomes, perhaps not correlated
23 with the things that we think are there, but I commend
24 this panel a very careful analysis of this California
25 experiment. California did dissent from much advice to
26 create its own standards, examinations and

1 instructional materials. It provides, therefore, a
2 point of comparison that may be useful for the panel
3 to consider.

4 DR. LOEWENBERG: This may have as much to
5 do with the enormous investment in teacher development
6 and teacher professional work over the last two
7 decades as anything else, for example. It stands out
8 among states for that.

9 So there are a lot of variables that we
10 are going to have to, as a panel, examine. So I
11 appreciate the chance to consider that in the context
12 of this State.

13 DR. FAULKNER: Bob Siegler, and then
14 Sandra.

15 DR. SIEGLER: Very interesting data that
16 you talk about. One question I had was, in a number
17 of states around the country, there have been great
18 improvements on state-specific tests, perhaps as
19 teaching becomes more aligned with what those tests
20 are measuring. However, there are lesser gains on
21 more national tests such as the National Assessment of
22 Educational Progress (NAEP).

23 My impression, though I am not sure of it,
24 is that California has also showed pretty impressive
25 progress on the NAEP in math and reading. Is that the
26 case?

1 DR. MUNGER: I won't say whether that is
2 the case one-way or the other. One of the reasons the
3 California standards tests were invented was because
4 the State, having gotten its standards, lacked a
5 measure. So we did create our own measures. They
6 are, of course, cross-correlated against the NAEP.
7 But I am not an expert on how those cross correlate.

8 DR. FAULKNER: Sandra has the last
9 question.

10 DR. STOTSKY: Thank you for all of the
11 illuminating information.

12 I would be curious to know what have been
13 any connections with teacher education specifically
14 since the standards came about and the curriculum
15 frameworks were produced. Have there been any
16 specific results, changes, directions in which teacher
17 education has taken place with regard to mathematics?

18 DR. MUNGER: California has always had
19 fairly consistent efforts in teacher education in the
20 pre-standards universe and in the universe we now live
21 in. So certainly part of the success of the standards
22 would be due to the fact that you are training
23 teachers in how to use them properly.

24 I am not aware of any significant
25 departure in total scale, however. I don't believe
26 that in California, when the standards were invented,

1 we decided to double the budget for teacher
2 preparation or training. It was redirected, but I
3 don't think extraordinary efforts were made.
4 Obviously, if there were such extraordinary efforts,
5 one could then argue that perhaps those alone,
6 independent of whether the standards were there, are
7 responsible for the improvement in scores. But that
8 is precisely the sort of question that I would
9 recommend the panel look at very carefully.

10 DR. FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Munger.

11 We are over time by about half an hour.
12 We are going to make up 15 minutes of that in the next
13 lunch period, and we will restart at one o'clock.

14 Thank you.

15 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
16 the record at 12:12 p.m. for lunch and went back on
17 the record at 1:03 p.m.)

18

19

20

21

22

23

A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

(1:03 p.m.)

CHAIR FAULKNER: On the record. Let me ask people to take their places. Okay. I think we are prepared to begin the Open Session - Invited Testimony on Instructional Technology. I'd like to thank those who come from elsewhere to be with us today and let me also acknowledge Tim Magner, Director of the Office of Educational Technology for the U.S. Department of Education, who provided a good deal of assistance in developing this session.

We have presentation materials for the panel at Tab 10 in your book. And before us are several folks. There are going to be two ten-minute presentations on overview and additional research, three twenty-minute presentations on demonstration of the research and then forty minutes of Q&A. That's the plan.

Mark Schneiderman is the Director of Educational Policy Software --

MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: It's a mouthful. Software and Information Industry Association.

CHAIR FAULKNER: You're Director of Educational Policy of the Software and Information Industry Association. Right?

MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: That's right.

1 CHAIR FAULKNER: All right. We have
2 Richard Schaar, Executive Advisor of the Office of
3 Educational Policy of the Education and Productivity
4 Solutions Division of Texas Instruments. We have
5 Denis Newman, President of Empirical Education
6 Incorporated. We have Steve Ritter, Chief Product
7 Architect at Carnegie Learning, a Cognitive Tutor
8 company. Matthew Peterson, Co-founder and Senior
9 Institute Scientist and Chief Technological Officer of
10 the MIND Institute and then we'll be going to
11 Additional Research, Barbara Means who is Co-director
12 of the Center for Technology and Learning at SRI
13 International.

14 Thank you all for being here and we'll
15 begin with Mark Schneiderman.

16 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: Thank you very much,
17 Mr. Chairman and members of the panel. Thank you for
18 inviting me here today on behalf of our member high
19 tech companies. I was invited to outline what, how
20 and why technologies are being used today in
21 mathematics education. I'll help set the stage for
22 the other panelists who will demonstrate and discuss
23 the related research.

24 My testimony is divided into three
25 sections. I'll talk first about the drivers of
26 educational technology use, the types of technologies

1 used and some of the research issues. First, I will
2 give some information about Software and Information
3 Industry Association (SIIA). Our member companies
4 depend on the nation's schools for a skilled, high
5 tech workforce. Our concern is with the inadequate
6 performance of our students on science, technology,
7 engineering and mathematics. We seek employees with
8 21st century skills including the areas of problem
9 solving, information literacy and the ability to be
10 self-directed life-long learners. We view technology
11 as a core component of modernizing our educational
12 institutions and practices to meet these goals. Many
13 SIIA members, including those I'm joined by today,
14 develop and deliver educational software, digital
15 curricula and related technologies and services for
16 use in education. To that end, they're all looking
17 forward to the findings of this panel to inform their
18 research and development efforts.

19 So what's driving the use of technology
20 today in education? For students, they mature in a
21 digital world but are too often forced to leave these
22 skills and aptitudes at the classroom door. As a
23 result, students are increasingly disengaged from the
24 traditional learning process and medium. What does
25 this mean? Not simply that they're looking to play
26 video games in class but, for example, when they play

1 video games, they received instant feedback and that
2 feedback will be something that is important to reach
3 today's students. They will also apply their math
4 knowledge in a technology world. So it makes sense
5 for them to learn with some of these same tools.

6 For educators, the drivers are that they
7 increasingly recognize that their traditional methods
8 and materials may not be working as well with digital
9 age students. In addition, No Child Left Behind
10 (NCLB) accountability has, of course, raised awareness
11 about the performance gaps of many of our students.
12 As a result, educators are looking to individualize
13 instruction through differentiated methods, mediums
14 and time-on-task and they need tools to address these
15 different student needs.

16 One other driver is the need to provide
17 access to quality curriculum, courses and instructors
18 for all students regardless of traditional barriers of
19 geography, mobility, language or disability.
20 According to a recent survey of the 2,500 largest
21 school districts, over 75 percent of district
22 superintendents agree or strongly agree with the
23 premise that ubiquitous technology can allow teachers
24 to spend substantially more one-on-one time with each
25 student and personalize the education experience to
26 each student's needs.

1 So what does this all mean? First,
2 there's concern that traditional methods, mediums and
3 practices are not meeting education's evolving needs
4 and taking advantage of the current technologies. As
5 a result, secondly, the education community is turning
6 increasingly to these educational technologies.

7 As stated in the U.S. Department of
8 Education's 2004 report, *Toward A New Golden Age in*
9 *American Education*, meeting the No Child Left Behind
10 (NCLB) vision and goals will require not only a
11 rethinking and realignment of the industrial age
12 factory model of education, but a rethinking of the
13 tools available to support such change. From the back
14 office to the classroom, schools of the information
15 age will need to be effectively employ technology to
16 meet the needs of all students, parents, teachers and
17 administrators.

18 Let me now turn to the technology types
19 and uses and provide an overview. You may first think
20 of computers when you think of technology. Of course,
21 the hardware used in a math classroom ranges from
22 computers to calculators to smartboards to cameras to
23 probeware. I'll try to divide these into their
24 educational uses looking primarily at curriculum and
25 instruction and teacher-instructional supports. The
26 hardware, of course, provides a platform for

1 delivering a lot of those applications.

2 Teacher-instructional supports include
3 computer-based assessment, observation tools,
4 professional development, instructional management
5 systems and communication tools, to touch on just a
6 couple. Technology-based formative assessment are
7 also used increasingly for high stakes testing provide
8 educators with real time data on each student's
9 learning of each learning standard on a scale not
10 otherwise possible. Without use of some of these
11 technologies, educators sometimes can only estimate
12 where student learning is at a given point, awaiting
13 for the return for paper/pencil tests and often are
14 forced to teach to the perceived class mean.
15 Technologies create an ongoing feedback loop to better
16 engage students in the learning process.

17 Professional development. We talked a lot
18 about we know that a lot of teachers are teaching out
19 of fields in terms of algebra readiness. Online
20 learning enables teachers to get access to courses
21 that may otherwise be out of reach due to barriers of
22 time and place. Email and websites create virtual
23 professional communities ending or at least helping to
24 end teacher isolation and providing them support when
25 they need it, where they need it.

26 Instructional management systems and other

1 teacher instructional support provide educators with a
2 single platform by which to manage or integrate
3 otherwise disparate elements of the curriculum,
4 content, assessment, professional development, etc.

5 Let me now turn to the second category of
6 technologies that I'll discuss. That is curriculum and
7 instruction. I will divide them into three areas,
8 courseware and digital content, technology-mediate
9 distance learning and learning tool.

10 First, I'll talk about the coursewaring
11 content. These applications are understood, of course,
12 to integrate to varied degree of information and
13 pedagogy. They address declarative, procedural and
14 conceptual knowledge and the interaction of all of
15 them. Categories include tutorial skill building and
16 practice, problem solving, simulation, educational
17 games and other areas. In practice, a lot of these
18 categories are blurring and may work best in the
19 abstract as technologies merge and evolve. Most of
20 these technologies are highly interactive and
21 adaptive. Many are intelligent and preprogrammed to
22 anticipate student misunderstandings and react with
23 instruction. Many provide scaffolding to help offload
24 the learner's cognitive task at times and provide
25 anchored instruction. Integrated assessment in many
26 of them provides for immediate and ongoing feedback to

1 engage the student. Many times content is
2 representation in alternative modalities including
3 visual ways to better relay the content. It adapts
4 support for differential learning. Many employ
5 contextual problem solving approaches and they provide
6 enhanced accessibility for students with disabilities.
7 One other benefit is the ability to keep knowledge
8 current, information accurate and the pedagogy
9 updated.

10 The panel may be interested to think about
11 the fact that many of your recommendations and their
12 print, *State Textbook Adoption World*, may not find
13 their way into students' textbooks for six to eight
14 years. With electronic materials, that time is
15 reduced dramatically. Some software is used
16 independently by students, and some in whole class
17 instruction. It can be used for direct instruction.
18 Others allow for learner construction. The point
19 being that technologies can incorporate any number of
20 cognitive and pedagogical learning theories while in
21 each case adding functionality and utility not
22 available in traditional methods. Many are designed
23 and used under the premise that no single
24 instructional material or medium is appropriate to
25 meet the diverse needs of all students.

26 The third and final category is learning

1 tools. They help us gather, organize and present
2 information. They often are subjecting neutral such
3 as a word processor. With math, I'll touch on a
4 couple of these areas. Simulation tools provide
5 engaging graphical representation of math concepts,
6 allowing students to manipulate variables and observe
7 outcomes and make the otherwise abstract more real.
8 Examples include geometrical sketchpads, electronic
9 manipulatives, and presentation software. The
10 calculator and graphing calculator are of course the
11 most common tools and are often reserved for students
12 once they've mastered skills. They can also assist
13 students in gaining that knowledge. Graphing helps
14 students develop math spatial and representational
15 skills, improve understanding of graphical concepts
16 and make connections between functions and graphs.
17 They have evolved significantly over the years.

18 I won't spend time on technology mediated
19 distance learning, but we know that distance learning
20 can provide access to courses otherwise not available.

21 There is also increasing use of online tutoring.

22 Let me turn now to the third part of my
23 presentation and outline several research
24 considerations. Years of research provide sound
25 theoretical bases for technology's impact on teaching
26 and learning and many examples of promising impact.

1 The other panel witnesses will discuss some of this
2 and we invite the math panel to review that research
3 in depth. At the same time, we do realize that the
4 research is ongoing and more work is needed.

5 Let me point out four areas of
6 consideration. While much of technology's impact
7 depends on its design itself, just as important is the
8 fidelity of implementation of that technology. Are
9 the teachers trained? Does their software match the
10 learning needs? Is the infrastructure there? The
11 fact that schools are still ramping up their
12 technology infrastructure and implementation creates
13 barriers to fidelity of accurately implementing the
14 technology as designed to be used. We would encourage
15 our research to take these issues into account to
16 provide valid and reliable and useful information for
17 educators.

18 The second issue is differentiating the
19 tool and medium from the design and pedagogy. As I
20 touched on, instructional technologies can follow any
21 number of pedagogical models and instructional
22 designs. It's important to spread the learning theory
23 from the technology value and look at them
24 independently and interdependently. Technology is
25 only as good as the cognitive learning research that
26 underlies it.

1 The third issue is outcome measures.
2 Technology ultimately is intended to improve student
3 achievement, but it makes many indirect contributions
4 to those goals and there are many intermediary manners
5 for addressing that. Equally valid --

6 CHAIR FAULKNER: Time. Wrap it up.

7 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: Okay. Just wrapping
8 up, in conclusion I would ask that the panel take a
9 look at the research and technology, recognize some of
10 the values it provides in terms of differentiated
11 instruction, engaging the learner, looking at varied
12 methods for examining that research and to engage in
13 the public/private partnerships that are needed to
14 advance this research. Companies are continually
15 challenged by the ability to do this research, to find
16 schools to participate in random control trials, etc.
17 And that partnership is needed. I have expanded on
18 all of these points in my written testimony. I would
19 encourage you all to review that. Thank you for
20 inviting me and I look forward to the rest of this
21 discussion. Thank you.

22 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you, Mr.
23 Schneiderman. I think we go now to Richard Schaar.

24 DR. SCHAAR: Thank you. I appreciate the
25 invitation to be here. I also want to thank the staff
26 for helping me to look at the topics that I was going

1 to cover today to make sure I was responsive to what
2 your needs are.

3 With that in mind, I'm going to cover
4 Texas Instrument's (TI) approach to improving
5 students' mathematical knowledge. I'm going to first
6 touch on the history. Then I'm going to move to
7 finding common ground and how that interplays with
8 some of the work that we've done, our systematic
9 approach to solving these problems, and then I'm going
10 to turn over to Denis. He's going to talk about the
11 research that has underpinned all of the work that
12 we've done over the years.

13 To talk about our history, it really began
14 in 1986. We were visited in Dallas by two mathematics
15 professors and they discussed at that point a twenty-
16 year decline in SAT math scores. The first ten years
17 were demographics. The second ten years were
18 achievement. They asked for a little bit of money.
19 We gave that to them as we have always funded a number
20 of things over the years. But more than that, we
21 assigned two people with education backgrounds half
22 time to see if TI could help in other ways and the
23 answer was yes it could.

24 And with that in mind, we began to develop
25 products, materials and training with the help of
26 leading educators and mathematicians. Most of them

1 were aligned with National Council of Teachers of
2 Mathematics and the standards that they had come out
3 at that particular point in time. Ironically, the
4 initial products were used in remediation of basic
5 skills and then the teaching of fractions as
6 fractions.

7 In 1990, we began to ship our first
8 graphing calculator for precalculus, the TI 81, and
9 that as you can imagine became an instantaneous best
10 seller and had impact far beyond what we had ever
11 anticipated. We're currently shipping about four
12 million graphing calculators a year. They're required
13 in nine states and permitted, or other various forms,
14 in 28 other states for use in algebra and above.

15 What was the benefit? I think, talking
16 mostly about graphing calculators, it was the power of
17 visualization. Students could visualize mathematics
18 more accurately than they could previously with just
19 pencil and paper. It allowed for multiple
20 representations. You could look at tables, graphs and
21 just points on a curve and trace those points and
22 manipulate things as never before. It literally turned
23 mathematics into an experimental science for many of
24 these students, allowing for different learning styles
25 and other approaches.

26 As we did this work, we had two

1 fundamental principles. One was the augmented
2 product. Let me give you a definition because it
3 wasn't just the physical calculator. It was all the
4 training materials and the professional development
5 and everything that went with it. At that point, it
6 was printed. Now of course that material is online
7 and easily accessible. But it had to be integrated
8 into the curriculum and instruction. That's what we
9 were aiming for in working with the educators and
10 mathematicians. Therefore, the product had to be
11 appropriate to the instructional need because of that
12 level of integration.

13 Soon however, there were some issues that
14 arose and especially in the 1990s. The use of simple
15 calculators in elementary schools became an issue.
16 The fundamental question was, "Did their presence
17 cause students to not learn basic number facts, or did
18 their presence allow students to solve more complex
19 problems leading to deeper understanding?" In
20 addition, because all of a sudden you could do
21 decimals in the way you can on a calculator, did their
22 use prevent students from learning fraction
23 arithmetic?

24 We looked at this issue for long periods
25 of time and we began to analyze these questions.
26 Fundamentally, we've discovered that many teachers did

1 not use our elementary products in appropriate ways.
2 We had proper professional development available for
3 this. We have trained in both the use of the
4 augmented product and in mathematics in general. We
5 trained over 100,000 teachers in this period. We had
6 a great deal of difficulty getting to sufficient
7 elementary teachers to have an impact. We knew what
8 they should be doing and how they should be doing it
9 and we just couldn't reach them. So in 2002, we
10 decided to limit our marketing to elementary schools
11 that instituted a full program.

12 Now it's this concept of appropriate use
13 and the fact that it's integrated into the curriculum
14 and instruction. When we found it necessary to see if
15 we could pull some of the disparate elements in what
16 has been characterized early as the "math wars"
17 together, we didn't have a fundamental problem in
18 coming out with some of the fundamental premises that
19 the Finding Common Ground people worked on. We
20 believe basic skills with numbers continue to be
21 vitally important. We believe that mathematics
22 requires careful reasoning about precisely defined
23 objects and concepts. We believe students must be
24 able to formulate and solve problems.

25 When we look at the Finding Brown paper,
26 which I know has been furnished to you in some of the

1 materials that TI submitted, we really believe and
2 understand that it's important students have
3 automaticity in basic number facts. You can't go on
4 to concepts if you have to continually go back and try
5 to figure out the answer to a simple problem. We
6 think and agree that calculators have a useful role
7 when used appropriately, both in elementary work and
8 in graphing calculators for advanced work. But once
9 again, it has to be integrated into instruction in the
10 curriculum. The learning of algorithms is very
11 important. It's a stepping-stone. Fractions are very
12 important and teacher knowledge depends on the
13 fundamental understanding of the material that they're
14 teaching.

15 Now the Finding Common Ground work, which
16 I'm very proud to have facilitated, I think was very
17 significant. It started a dialogue between all sides
18 and agreements are being forged. For example, the
19 focal points are an output of a process very similar
20 to the one that we used in coming up with the Finding
21 Common Ground paper. And we see more mathematicians,
22 mathematics educators, and others getting involved in
23 this Finding Common Ground process and that's
24 important. We need to have more and better from
25 everyone involved.

26 When we did the Finding Common Ground

1 work, we did it kind of based on first principles.
2 There is an additional research agenda that needs to
3 get formulated that matches that work. I would ask
4 the committee to think about that and what needs to
5 happen to give some of these principles really firm
6 footing.

7 But the bottom line is when mathematicians
8 and mathematics educators work together, systematic
9 interventions can be developed and I'd like to talk a
10 little bit about one of them. First, in general, what
11 do I mean? When you look at the education system for
12 mathematics, it's a complicated system and if you're
13 going to take an approach, as was said earlier, there
14 is no silver bullet. You have to look at all pieces
15 of the puzzle. You have to look at leadership,
16 parents, administrators, teachers, and math
17 coordinators. You need to look at professional
18 development that leads to improved achievement and I'm
19 not just talking about mathematics knowledge. I'm
20 talking about classroom practices. I'm talking about
21 understanding teachers' perceptions of their own
22 students and do they think they can succeed.

23 In the classroom itself, you have to put
24 everything together and get it integrated. You have
25 to look at the curriculum. You have to look at the
26 assessments and you have to look at formative

1 assessments so you can really understand what's
2 happening on a day-to-day basis. From our technology
3 standpoint as I keep emphasizing, it has to be
4 integrated into the total system. It's a component of
5 the instruction, the curriculum and the assessment.

6 I don't know if anyone today will do a
7 product demonstration. I will not because to do a
8 demonstration of drawing a graph without considering
9 what's being taught, how it's being taught and how
10 it's going to be assessed is not where we need to be.

11 We need to look at the whole system.

12 Now applying these principles, we went
13 into a district outside of Dallas, Richardson
14 Independent School District. With the help of
15 experts, we were asked to look at the achievement gap
16 in middle school mathematics. This is a district in
17 the state of transition. And we went in using this
18 total approach, this coherent integrate approach. We
19 conducted surveys and performed analysis of what was
20 going on. Using the University of Michigan materials
21 and some of their people, we looked at teacher content
22 knowledge. We addressed and looked at the key
23 components in the system. We looked at structure,
24 time, planning, administration support and the
25 instructional components. We also looked at what
26 needed to be taught, how was it going to be taught,

1 and what technology needed to be implemented.

2 While this is a very new program using
3 this coherent approach, we're very excited by the
4 results. If you look at students who failed the Texas
5 test in 2005, in 2006, we passed one-third of them.
6 They passed. The teachers helped them pass.
7 Everything worked together. When we looked and we had
8 been doing research the teachers' mathematical
9 knowledge and the growth of this knowledge was
10 positively correlated with the results of their
11 students. The students reported that the math trading
12 helped their understanding so they could explain
13 things better to the students. Our technology helped
14 student engagement and increased their algebra
15 readiness.

16 In this case, we used TI-Navigator, which
17 is a machine, a technology, that allows for pretty
18 instant assessment and a graphing calculator. The TI-
19 73 is designed for pre-algebra and algebra readiness,
20 but it was used as part of an integrated whole. And
21 while the research is at an early stage, I want to
22 turn it over to Denis who will talk about that
23 research and other research that we've done in our
24 calculator business.

25 DR. NEWMAN: Thank you. I want to really
26 thank the panel for giving us this opportunity and for

1 TI for including this research in their part of the
2 presentation.

3 Empirical Education is an independent, 20
4 -person, Palo Alto-based research company. Our
5 mission is to improve school decision making by
6 providing scientific evidence. You can use
7 experiments to do this. So we are specialists in
8 field experiments in school districts. They are mostly
9 randomized experiments.

10 I want to go through the work that we're
11 doing for TI and put it into a broader context. First
12 of all, there is meta-analytic summary of experimental
13 results. We call it a What-Works-Clearinghouse style
14 review, meaning that we are looking for the research
15 from the past 20 years that had a comparison group
16 from which we could derive a difference between
17 students using and not using.

18 So that was the first. A year ago, we
19 began undertaking a two-year experiment, a set of
20 randomized experiments, in two California districts.
21 It's actually a single multi-site experiment. As part
22 of this, we are conducting formative analysis of the
23 professional development and the implementation. What
24 I want to talk about is not just the numbers and so
25 on. In fact, just to be up front to begin with, I'm
26 not actually going to report the results at this

1 meeting. The results will be ready a little later in
2 this season here, this winter.

3 Research and calculator use is a topic of
4 great interest to researchers and there's been quite a
5 paramount of work. I'm not going to talk about very
6 much of it. Our review found 13 studies that met the
7 standards that we have set. Many of those were very
8 typically small scale, fewer than 100 students, often
9 one classroom per condition, but nevertheless in the
10 context of putting them altogether, we were able to
11 find some useful information.

12 There has been a tremendous amount of
13 descriptive studies. We are simply trying to figure
14 out whether it has an impact on test scores. And I
15 think one of the fundamental things that we really
16 find, and again, consistent with what Richard just
17 said, is that what we're really looking at is the
18 integration of calculators into specific curricula or
19 teaching approaches.

20 Our focus is on graphing calculators and
21 especially in algebra and geometry. So when we
22 conducted the meta-analysis, we focused on a small
23 number of studies that actually addressed that
24 particular context. If you're familiar with meta-
25 analyses this will look familiar. If you're not, the
26 points of .44, .52, .91 and so on are the standardized

1 effect size found in each of these studies of the 95
2 percent confidence interval. And you'll see that, for
3 example, with the first one it would actually be
4 statistically not significant, but in this context the
5 data point is very useful. Once you take all of this
6 data, you see the last on the far right. You get the
7 average effect over a whole bunch of studies that had
8 different kinds of measures, different kinds of ways
9 of approaching it. You also shrink the confidence
10 interval, which makes it more useful.

11 So what do we want to say about this?
12 There were four studies. Some of those studies had
13 multiple results so that it had more lines and that's
14 the number of studies we have to work with, between 45
15 and 300 students. Most of them are very small. Many
16 of them are using tests that are customized to focus
17 on specific strengths. For example, does it have an
18 effect on problem solving? You would have a problem-
19 solving test and, yes, you would find a large effect.

20 The strongest impact we found in that
21 meta-analysis was actually in many respects not a test
22 of graphing calculators at all. It was a test of the
23 University of Chicago math curriculum, which just
24 happened to be very welcoming of the use of graphing
25 calculators. It was used very intensively compared to
26 control groups. The smallest impact, but actually

1 still substantial in our terms on that previous chart,
2 was actually the curriculum, but just using
3 calculators in one and not the other. So again, we're
4 looking at the curriculum that's being used. We can't
5 pull the graphing calculator out of that and just say
6 that this is sort of a general effect.

7 I'm at the end. I should go back.

8 CHAIR FAULKNER: That's part of our
9 enforcement mechanism.

10 (Laughter.)

11 DR. NEWMAN: So I'm out of time. That's
12 all right. Thank you very much. It is possible that
13 the two slides that actually concern the research are
14 missing. So let me just tell you what they say.
15 There is a sponsorship of a randomized experiment
16 that's underway using graphing calculators in algebra
17 and geometry. We are addressing the professional
18 development, the implementation, the curriculum
19 integration and technology. We are using 33 teachers
20 and about 1200 students in two California districts
21 that were randomized by teachers. We got the teachers
22 together, found out which of the teachers were most
23 similar to each other, and essentially tossed a coin.
24 One went and got the training from Texas Instruments.
25 The other just continued teaching the way they would
26 normally do.

1 The first year the contrast was basically
2 between what Mr. Schaar called the augmented use and
3 just conventional kind of use of calculators. And
4 what I mean by that is everybody in the classroom has
5 the same kind of computer with the teachers trained to
6 see how to actually illustrate various kinds of
7 problems with the graphing calculator. We expected
8 much greater usage of the calculator.

9 We actually did not find a huge amount and
10 I'm not going to give you the results because we are
11 still finalizing them. We did find that there wasn't
12 a huge difference. One of my favorites is that all of
13 the groups used calculators. In fact, the students
14 are pulling out their cell phones now to do
15 calculations even in the treatment group. But we did
16 find, when we conducted observation interviews,
17 surveys, and tests (the California Standards Test
18 (CST) and the Northwest Evaluation Association (NWEA)
19 tests were collected at the beginning and end of the
20 year) that the introduction of a wireless technology
21 called Navigator in some of the classrooms made a
22 fundamental change in how the teacher was able to get
23 the entire group of students to focus on a problem.
24 We identified that work with TI to say let's focus on
25 that and that is now currently the experiment we're
26 running comparing that with the previous control group

1 now trained with the last year's implementation. So
2 it's a fairly tight experiment.

3 CHAIR FAULKNER: Your time expired a
4 couple of minutes ago. Now wrap it up please.

5 DR. NEWMAN: All right. So let's take it
6 that a meta-analysis is just a starting point to know
7 what you might want to look at. We need randomized
8 control trials large enough to look at teacher
9 characteristics and enough studies and so on to look
10 at the impacts and demographics. In order to do this
11 kind of work we have to get beyond some black boxes
12 studies and we need to be collaborating and working
13 both with the vendors and with the school districts.
14 Thank you for your patience.

15 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you. We will go to
16 Steve Ritter, Chief Product Architect at Carnegie
17 Learning, the Cognitive Tutor Company.

18 DR. RITTER: Thank you very much. Thanks
19 for providing us the opportunity to talk about how
20 we're applying research to mathematics education and
21 that is going to be the focus of my topic. But before
22 I start on that, I want to give you a little bit of
23 background on the products that we offer. I am going
24 focus on the software component of our products
25 primarily. To give you the context, our full
26 curriculum and products include textbooks as well as

1 software and teacher training.

2 The recommended model that we offer is
3 students will spend 60 percent of their time,
4 typically three days a week, in the classroom doing
5 activities that are guided by the textbook. The other
6 two days a week the students will be using the
7 software one-on-one, one student per computer. The
8 software is self-paced and individualized. So each
9 student will be working at his or her own pace.

10 When we talk about applying research to
11 curriculum development and improvement, we think there
12 are four basic components of this. One component is
13 having a solid theoretical background in learning
14 science. The next is clearly applying that
15 theoretical background in the product. Then
16 evaluations are essential to the process to understand
17 that the principles are actually working in the
18 classroom context. Finally I think the most important
19 aspect of what you need to do is have a methodology
20 for improving over time, knowing whether you're doing
21 well or not and at a fine level of detail. I'll walk
22 through those four steps one by one.

23 The theoretical background that we've
24 adopted is primarily based on ACT-R. This has been
25 the primary focus of John Anderson's academic work in
26 his career as ACT-R as a general model of learning,

1 knowledge and performance. It was not developed
2 particularly for education or certainly for math
3 education. Its primary use has been in explaining
4 basic facts and learning memory and performance.
5 That's the cognitive psychology circle or oral diagram
6 at the bottom. It has also been used in a number of
7 practical application including human computer
8 interaction, training and education.

9 And ACT-R is a relatively complex theory.
10 We certainly don't have enough time to go over the
11 entire theory but I'm going to talk about three
12 aspects of it that are particularly relevant for
13 mathematics education. One is that complex knowledge
14 is composed of simple cognitive skills. So any
15 complex task can be decomposed into its individual
16 cognitive components. These skills or cognitive
17 components are strengthened through active use. So
18 the more a student practices those individual skills
19 the more efficiently and less error prone those skills
20 will be. The implication for education is that it
21 will be most efficient when it's focused on the
22 specific skills that individual students need to
23 practice.

24 I do want to caution people when I use the
25 word "skills." It has a slightly different meaning
26 than we might be talking about here in terms of basic

1 skills. These you can think of them as components of
2 knowledge. So mathematical basic skill, the ability
3 to add two fractions together, might be composed of 50
4 or 100 smaller cognitive skills or knowledge
5 components.

6 Okay. I'll talk a little bit about how we
7 take those basic principles and incorporate them into
8 our product. Fundamental to this view when I'm
9 talking about breaking a complex task down into its
10 component skills and understanding what those skills
11 are. Not only should we understand what cognitive
12 skills are involved in the expert performance of the
13 task, but what skills are involved in student
14 performance of the task as they are learning.

15 One technique that we've used to try and
16 understand has had students think about problem
17 solving by eye tracking. So what you're looking at
18 here is kind of a mock up of a Cognitive Tutor word
19 problem. In this case the students are told that
20 daily income has risen \$4 per year in the time since
21 1980. In 1980 the average daily income in the United
22 States was \$55. And what the student is being asked
23 to do is complete this table here, which is a
24 partially completed problem. The student has said the
25 independent variable here is time. The dependent
26 variable is income. Time is being measured in years.

1 Income is being measured in dollars. Students define
2 time as X and said that the expression for the income
3 is $55 + 4X$. The students also put this five here which
4 corresponds to this question here. Given that
5 average, what was the daily income in 1985? Since the
6 base year is 1980, that's five years later and so the
7 student has said that the time with respect to that
8 first question is five years.

9 What the student is going to work is this
10 cell here. What's the income corresponding to five
11 years. The student is in this eye-tracking device,
12 which is able to look at where the student is looking
13 as they work this problem. This mark here will show
14 you where the student's looking as they go through
15 this.

16 So when I ask people what they might think
17 a student would be doing is they are filling in the
18 cell. They know the general expression $55 + 4X$. They
19 know that in this case X is five. We've done studies
20 and asked teachers and other experts what students
21 will do. Say you'll substitute five for X here and
22 get something like $55 + 4(5)$ or 75. Okay.

23 Now I'm going to play this. This is a
24 movie and you'll be able to see where the students
25 look as they work through this problem. So now the
26 student is looking at the answer cell. That's where

1 he's going to type. Looks at the five a little bit.
2 The student looks at the answer again and back at the
3 expression. Typed $55 - 4$. Backed up $55 + 4(5)$. So
4 you can see the student focused on the five here, the
5 formula here and actually typed it in. The tutor does
6 allow them in this unit of instruction to type in an
7 unsimplified expression like that and it will do the
8 calculation for them. So the student did exactly what
9 you might expect the student to do in this case.

10 Let's look at another one. This is
11 actually a different student, different problem, but
12 the same basic state and the same setup. In this
13 case, you've been saving money. You have \$20 saved up
14 for video games. You're spending \$4 an hour. The
15 first question asks how much money you will have after
16 two hours. As in the other problem, the student has
17 filled in time and money as the names for the
18 variables. Time is in hours. Money is in dollars.
19 The student coded time as X and the amount of money
20 left is $\$20 - 4X$ and has also put in two corresponding
21 to the two arrows asked in his first question.

22 So let's look at where the students' eyes
23 go in solving this problem. The student looks at the
24 two, looks at where the answer is going to be typed.
25 That's all fine. Now goes back and starts reading the
26 problem. How much money will you have after two hours?

1 Now goes up \$20, \$4 per hour, \$20, \$4 per hour, two
2 hours, and \$20, two hours. Nothing happens for a
3 second and then the number 12 appears in the cell
4 there.

5 Now probably the most surprising and
6 interesting thing to note is they now glance at this
7 thing over here, which is the expression for the
8 amount of money. So clearly, the student is not using
9 this expression to calculate the answer and you can
10 imagine what the student is doing here is kind of
11 rethinking through the problem in the terms given in
12 the words over here. Start out with \$20. Going for
13 two hours. So let's see, \$4 per hour. I subtract \$4.
14 I'm down to \$16. I subtract \$4 again. I'm down to
15 \$12 and then they just write in the \$12.

16 So it's a very different method. There
17 are a lot of things that I can talk about in terms of
18 this research but really kind of two high level
19 lessons I think I want to leave you with from here.
20 One is that students will solve problems in ways
21 different from what you might expect and if you want
22 to understand what a student is learning from the
23 experience of solving that problem, you'd better
24 understand how the student is solving that problem.

25 The second point is to kind of think about
26 this from the student's point of view and how the

1 student thinks about what's going on in the math class
2 year. The student's teacher probably makes it clear
3 that finding this expression is really kind of the
4 main goal of math class. And from the student's
5 perspective, I think what the student might be
6 thinking is this is really why math makes no sense to
7 me because I can solve this problem. I can get it
8 right. I don't know why the teacher wants me to focus
9 on this. In fact, we have other research that shows
10 it's easier with simple problems like this for
11 students to solve the word problem than to do the
12 equivalent symbolic problem.

13 So there's a real disconnect between the
14 student's common sense, correct understanding of
15 what's going on here, and what's being taught in the
16 math classroom. And as a result when you look at the
17 way we present word problems in the kind of Cognitive
18 Tutor curriculum early on, this is what this actually
19 looks like. It doesn't look all that much like that
20 mock-up from the eye-tracker, but this is a very
21 simple situation.

22 A eucalyptus tree is growing three
23 centimeters a day with the student constructing a
24 similar table. In this case we put that expression
25 row at the bottom because what we want students to do
26 is reason numerically using their real world

1 understanding of how change happens in the world.
2 Then we want them to use induction to get to the
3 mathematical expression and that's what we want them
4 to do first.

5 As the situations and equations get more
6 complicated, we do want students to go directly from
7 the word problem to the expression. So later on in the
8 curriculum this expression will be at the top of the
9 table and students will work on the expression first
10 and then use the expression to do calculations to
11 solve problems. But as a way of letting them
12 understand that their existing understanding is
13 related to the mathematical understanding that they're
14 getting in this class, we have them work through that
15 way.

16 I'll talk a little bit about some of the
17 evaluations that we've done of the curriculum. The
18 first one I'll talk about is the study that was
19 recognized by the What-Works-Clearinghouse as matching
20 evidence standards as a randomized control trial.
21 This was done in Moore, Oklahoma. It was an
22 interesting study because it was a within-teacher
23 study and so teachers' classes were randomly assigned
24 to either use Cognitive Tutor or to use the curriculum
25 that they were currently doing.

26 The dependent measures included the

1 Educational Testing Service (ETS) Algebra I end of
2 course exam, course grades as well as student
3 attitudes towards mathematics. Both their confidence
4 in mathematics and their belief that mathematics is
5 useful outside of the classroom were measured. On all
6 those measures the Cognitive Tutor students or
7 cognitive classes outscored the traditional classes.

8 Miami-Dade did a correlational study from
9 the 2002-03 school year data looking at Florida
10 Comprehensive Assessment Test (FCAT) scores based on
11 whether the students had Cognitive Tutor in their
12 classroom or traditional curriculum. You can see on
13 the left that Cognitive Tutor students do outscore the
14 traditional students. The advantage for Cognitive
15 Tutor is especially magnified in that middle graph of
16 Exceptional Student Education (ESE) students, which
17 are essentially special-ed students. We think that's
18 because of the Cognitive Tutor's ability to
19 individualize instruction. It seems very effective
20 with that group.

21 On the right are limited English
22 proficiency students. This was kind of a surprising
23 result for us because the curriculum does involve a
24 lot of reading and writing, but we think we have a
25 reasonable explanation for what's going on. We have
26 seen this in other instances where we're especially

1 effective with students whose English is poor. It's
2 important to note this was a very large study, ten
3 urban high schools, over 6,000 students.

4 Finally, I want to talk about our
5 methodology for improvement. One of the really nice
6 things about having this theoretical background and
7 incorporating that in a very real way into the
8 products is that we can test whether the products are
9 working in real time. We don't have to wait for the
10 final exam and what I'm going to talk about here is a
11 relatively complex analysis. What I want you to think
12 about is how you might see students learning over time
13 in the classroom.

14 If you were a neutral observer and watched
15 students in a classroom day after day and the students
16 are learning, you should expect them to make about the
17 same number of mistakes every day. Why? Because
18 although they're learning and the things that they are
19 learning should reduce the mistakes they make and also
20 increase their response time or decrease their
21 response time so they can respond more rapidly, the
22 curriculum should be also getting more challenging
23 over time. So in fact, you want to keep the error
24 rate about constant and that this is this graph on the
25 left side, which is from 88 students taking our
26 geometry course last year. Every time they picked

1 from a menu, type into a text cell, anything they do
2 in the software is immediately evaluated as being
3 correct or incorrect. You can see the percent correct
4 is roughly constant over time.

5 If you look at student performance though
6 and you break down performance into those skills, into
7 the individual cognitive skills that we're tracking
8 over time, you should see an increase in percent
9 correct or equivalently a decrease in error rate.
10 This graph looks at just one such skill in the
11 geometry curriculum, which is the ability to code the
12 area of a polygon when the base is horizontal.
13 However, you can see an increase in percent correct
14 over time. So this is a way of looking at the way we
15 think that students actually learn. Aggregated across
16 a number of students and looking at individual skills,
17 we can tell whether our cognitive model, which
18 essentially an analysis of what the skills are that
19 students need to learn in the particular segment of
20 curriculum, is right or not and whether we are
21 effectively increasing performance on particular
22 skills.

23 I think that this is over time going to be
24 a huge bit of leverage for us in proving our products.
25 This is partially because of increase in statistical
26 models and being able to mine this data, but also

1 because now that we're able to develop this over the
2 Internet. We from last year have data from over 3,000
3 students using our bridged algebra problem and over
4 8.5 million observations, which amounts to one action
5 every 9.5 or 10 seconds that the student takes two
6 days a week for the entire school year. So it's an
7 observation of what students are actually doing in
8 their math. It's a tremendous resource for us and we
9 expect it to be a real tremendous opportunity to
10 increase the ability of our software to teach
11 students.

12 Now I want to very quickly give you a view
13 of what the Cognitive Tutor looks like. We don't have
14 time for very much of a demo here, but I wanted to
15 show you at least a little bit from one lesson.
16 You'll see that there's a window up here that we call
17 the Skillometer. This is visible to the student.
18 What it represents to us is those cognitive skills.
19 This is a visualization of the breakdown of skills in
20 this section of the curriculum. You'll see the
21 activity that we are giving as I got through the
22 problem. I don't know how well you can see the
23 green there on the projector, but these bars will go
24 up or down depending on whether I'm doing things
25 correct or incorrect.

26 The framework for this lesson is helping

1 students understand the relationship between the
2 algebraic form of a function and its graph. In this
3 particular question, the student is given a function,
4 $g_x = 3(2^{x-4})-2$, and the student is going to graph that
5 function by talking about what each parameter in that
6 function means both verbally and graphically. There
7 are other problems in this unit that would start with
8 a graph and have students construct the algebraic form
9 from the graph. There are yet other problems that
10 will give a verbal description or a table of values.

11 So the first thing a student is asked to
12 do is identify the parent function both verbally as a
13 general equation and as a curve and you can see my
14 bars starting to go up here, so I'm doing okay. Now I
15 can see the parent function on the main graph down
16 here, and what I'm going to do is identify
17 transformations. Since in this problem the student is
18 given the symbolic form of the function, I'm going to
19 edit that first. So I have my parent function. I'm
20 going to add -2 here to do one of the transformations
21 here. Graphically, what does that do? Well, it
22 shifts down by two units and I can say transform that
23 and you can see now here's the transformed function 2^{x-}
24 2 .

25 Now I want to do the next transformation
26 here. Algebraically, let's put in the $x-4$ and

1 graphically what's that going to do? Well, a common
2 error here is students might say that that shifts it
3 to the left by four. You see the student gets
4 immediate feedback and when we can diagnose an error
5 when it's an error that makes sense, we provide a
6 diagnosis to that feedback as well. In fact, we're
7 shifting right here.

8 CHAIR FAULKNER: You're coming up on your
9 expiration.

10 DR. RITTER: Okay. I am almost done. I
11 just have one more transformation. You get the idea
12 here that the key points in the instructional model
13 are that we give students immediate feedback. We've
14 broken down the task into individual components and so
15 when the student is changing a parameter in the
16 function, the graph and a verbal description of what
17 the effect of that parameter is visible. Thank you
18 very much.

19 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay. Thank you. We now
20 go to Matthew Peterson, Co-founder and Senior
21 Institute Scientist and Chief Technical Officer of the
22 MIND Institute.

23
24 DR. PETERSON: Thank you very much for
25 inviting me to be here today. I am very excited with
26 the new focal points, the creation of this

1 distinguished panel, and that there is a turning point
2 in education, math education. I'm very excited about
3 it. I'm from the MIND Institute and we're a nonprofit
4 organization committed to improving math education and
5 we've developed a program called ST Math. ST stands
6 for Spatial Temporal Space and Time and you'll see why
7 that is.

8 It's a supplemental math program and goes
9 along with a textbook. Right now, we have
10 kindergarten through fifth grade and a middle school
11 intervention. We're working on an algebra array in
12 this problem to be submitted for adoption in
13 California. All of our software is aligned to the
14 California state standards and comprehensively. And
15 one distinguishing characteristic of our software is
16 there is a minimal reliance on language proficiency in
17 order to learn the mathematics and I would like to
18 demonstrate why that is and how that works.

19 This right here is a sequence of chapters
20 in a curriculum. This right here would be like first,
21 second or third grade, and I'm going to go into this
22 chapter right here and here is the sequence of
23 lessons. I'm going to go into this lesson right here
24 and this lesson is called Balance Pies. There's a
25 sequence of difficulty levels and you have to pass
26 level one in order to get into level two and pass

1 level two to get to level three and so on. I'm going
2 to go into level one first.

3 Here you can see there's a minimal
4 reliance on language proficiency. There are not any
5 words, numbers or symbols at all at the very
6 beginning. And this is a tutorial telling you how to
7 play this particular exercise and it says click on
8 here and I click on that circle and then it says click
9 on this small penguin. I click on the penguin and the
10 penguin is able to get by. So I say this is a very
11 simple game. All I have to do is click on one circle
12 and then click on the penguin and it's as easy as
13 that. No. That did not work because the goal here is
14 not to click on one circle. It's to balance the two
15 sides of this balance beam and so very quickly we can
16 explain these relatively sophisticated rules of this
17 game without any language.

18 When you jump up towards the end of this
19 particular exercise, you start getting into some
20 fractions here. Here we have $1/3 + 1/3$. On the other
21 side, we have a $1/4$. So you're balancing these two
22 sides. I'm going to add $1/3$ on this side and add $3/4$
23 to this side and when I click here they will rearrange
24 themselves to show that you have two wholes and
25 therefore it's balanced. This right here doesn't have
26 any symbols in it or numbers.

1 But right after this game, I'm going to go
2 out of this exercise and go into this next one. On
3 the bottom here, there's this LI. This stands for
4 Language Integration and here we start bringing in
5 symbols. Here's another tutorial. It says click on
6 this and I click here and it's going to show me what
7 it means. So $1/2$ means you have two parts and you're
8 going to take one of those parts. The penguin is
9 going to go by and then you are given more questions
10 to answer. I'm going to go the end of this particular
11 lesson. Before there was a mixture of symbols and
12 spatial visual representations and now it's all
13 symbolic representations. So I'm going to balance
14 these two sides now completely symbolically and then
15 the symbols will turn this time quickly because they
16 are familiar with how the symbols map to this
17 representation.

18 That's just the basics on how we present
19 these concepts and how students interact with it.
20 That's at the second grade level. We did a controlled
21 study in 2002 and 2003 and then we repeated the study
22 again in the next year with 27 California schools and
23 over 5,000 students in grades two, three and four and
24 the control and treatment groups were from the same
25 schools and the same grades. So some students were in
26 this program with their teacher and the teachers are

1 trained on how to use this program.

2 I should mention something very important.

3 We did not expect students to get deep mathematical
4 understanding from what they just interacted with on
5 the computer. The explanation, the mathematical
6 explanation behind what they just interacted with is
7 the role of the teacher. So there is a very important
8 connection. The teachers need to provide the
9 mathematical explanations and details of what the
10 students are doing when they're interacting with the
11 computer.

12 I'd like to show you the results of the
13 study. This CST stands for the California Standards
14 Test. So this is the far below basic, below basic,
15 basic, proficient, and advanced level of the CST. The
16 number of students, percentage of the students and the
17 blue is the control group who was not in this program
18 and just received the classroom basic instruction.
19 The treatment group is the students who also had the
20 ST math supplemental software and there is a shift at
21 all levels up towards the proficient and advanced.
22 That was at second grade. This is third grade, a
23 similar effect and fourth grade, which I guess a
24 similar effect. The end is relatively small and so
25 it's not as nice as what we would like. But if we
26 look at one of the highest performing schools that

1 were involved, this is one class that was in the
2 program and the rest of the classes were not. You'll
3 see that the purple shifted more towards the
4 proficient and advanced when they had the supplemental
5 program.

6 One important component is that when we
7 analyzed the data, we found that how much they got
8 through the lessons and how many lessons they actually
9 were able to get exposed to, directly contributed to
10 their increased scores on the California Standards
11 Test. So what we tried to do is how do we get more
12 students to complete more of the program. So what we
13 did is we added a real time progress report for the
14 teachers so that teachers in real time can see where
15 each student is at and what they're doing. Here is an
16 encoded code of each student and we also flag students
17 that look like they're having problems. So this
18 student right here is working on a module called Using
19 Money and is working on a lesson called Buy Items and
20 they've tried 13 times and have not yet successfully
21 completed level two. So we flag that. The teacher
22 then is able to go and maybe interact with the student
23 and find why they do not understand something and help
24 them along.

25 These are places are where students get
26 stuck. At first we thought that these would be places

1 where there would be abrupt change in difficulty
2 level. Although that's true, often what we also found
3 is that those are places where there are extraneous
4 complications or distractions caused by our design of
5 the software making it too video game-y. Those video
6 game elements, although we thought they would be good
7 because the kids would like them, were actually
8 distractions and caused some problems for the students
9 to move on.

10 One type of thing would be timing
11 components that are unnecessary, extra visual elements
12 that are unnecessary and other such features. I'm
13 going to show you one example. This is Pie Monster.
14 This is one of the games from third grade. Let's go
15 into this third level. Here there is a single whole
16 pie in this Pie Monster's stomach that's missing and
17 you need to fill this Pie Monster's stomach up
18 perfectly. There is a half of a pie plus a quarter of
19 a pie and you need to add another quarter of a pie in
20 order to fill that up perfectly. The penguin feeds
21 the monster and out of gratitude he burns down this
22 blockage so the penguin can get by. If you get this
23 problem wrong, I'm going to get it wrong right here,
24 he feeds the penguin and let's see what happens. He
25 simply cannot get by.

26 When we first designed this problem, when

1 you get it wrong, the Pie Monster will get mad, take a
2 big bite out of the conveyor belt, blow fire out of
3 its mouth and chase the penguin off the stage. What
4 we found was that students liked that and would get it
5 wrong on purpose. (Laughter.) And we also had other
6 places where when in video games when you get
7 something wrong it's exciting. Something blows up.
8 Something bad happens and it's very exciting and that
9 does not work well in an educational setting. So what
10 we did is we changed it so that when you get something
11 wrong, it's relatively boring. The penguin cannot get
12 by and it shows you that is was because you did not
13 fill up all the holes perfectly. If something is done
14 right, then it's relatively exciting. Fire comes out
15 of the mouth and something gets blown down and the
16 kids like that and so they want to get it right.

17 DR. LOVELESS: Can we see it long enough
18 to see that?

19 DR. PETERSON: We've removed that. Yes,
20 it was almost like Pixar had done it. Here is the
21 next version. This is language integration. I'm
22 going to go into level five and now they're doing the
23 same activity, the same exercise, but now done with
24 numbers. You have $\frac{3}{4}$ here, plus what, equals 1 and
25 $\frac{1}{4}$. Early on in the levels we kind of show what this
26 mixed number means. So here you need obviously a $\frac{1}{2}$.

1 So I'm going to add a $1/2$. The $1/2$ is that. $3/4$ is
2 that. Rearrange the formal whole. This means you
3 have a whole. You have four parts and you take one of
4 the parts, so you have 1 and $1/4$ and then that fills
5 up this thing. So we do a lot of visualization of
6 what these numbers mean.

7 I showed you that big controlled study
8 with thousands of students. Most of our research is
9 these small mini studies where we do some research on
10 a hundred students or a six-year smaller number of
11 students. What we do is we have a pretest, a subset
12 of this ST math exercises and then a post-test. I am
13 the designer of all the software and so I come up with
14 some great idea that I think these kids are going to
15 understand this math so much better and we go out and
16 test it and we get a result like this.

17 This is the pretest in the red and the
18 post-test in the green. We're very shocked to see
19 that the students not only didn't improve but could
20 even be going down as a result of my software. So I
21 get very depressed. While it's in the R&D stage, and
22 before release it, I go back and I do a revision and a
23 revision again until we get a signal for this
24 particular case. This is a place value module. On
25 the third revision, we start to get a signal. So
26 eventually we see they did learn something and the

1 test right here is not our test. We take release
2 questions from the California Standards Test (CST) and
3 derivatives of those. So our stuff doesn't look at
4 all like CST. So it's great to see that students
5 actually improve on those types of questions when they
6 are interacting with the type of things that you just
7 saw.

8 After we get a result like this, we go
9 into a control study. So here is one class where the
10 teacher is teaching extra time, the same amount of
11 time in math instruction as these students, but part
12 of the time for this treatment group, they are on the
13 computer one-on-one and here is just extra instruction
14 in the classroom. This was a higher performing school
15 that we tested at, but again under this control study
16 situation, we see results. Once we see results like
17 this, then we release the software on a broader scale.

18 One of the places that we continuously
19 find that we need to add it to the lessons is number
20 line, lots and lots of exercise dealing with the
21 number line. This right here is just asking where
22 does this number fall in this number line. Sometimes
23 students see a five and they click on this five and
24 they say, no, it's over here somewhere. It's between
25 zero and 1,000. So I just lost a life there. So I'm
26 now going to go somewhere between zero and 1,000. I'm

1 going to zoom in. It's between 500 and 600. I'm
2 going to zoom in there. It's between 520 and 530.
3 And then it's going to be between 530 and there. Then
4 there it is. I got to the number and so it says, yes,
5 you are right. Then it's going to zoom out because we
6 zoomed in all that much and we zoom out and we said
7 that's where it was.

8 So this is an example on the use of the
9 number line. It's just a small tiny component of our
10 place value module number line with fractions. With
11 fractions, here is an example. So where is $\frac{3}{3}$ s
12 located? I click on this blast platform and it says
13 $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{3}$. It's located at one and it's able to
14 take the penguin off the screen.

15 So now where is $\frac{2}{3}$ located? Now this is
16 estimation, but basically just giving them a sense of
17 where are these numbers located on the number line.
18 So that's going to be located somewhere around here.
19 It takes three equal jumps to get to a whole and I'm
20 going to select two of those jumps and that's where
21 $\frac{2}{3}$ is located.

22 Now where is $\frac{4}{3}$? Okay, so $\frac{4}{3}$ I'm going
23 to take three equal jumps to get to a whole and then
24 I'm going to take four of those jumps. So it's going
25 to be bigger than the whole. My estimation skills are
26 pretty good this time and let's see what happens when

1 you get it wrong.

2 So $2/5$. Now I changed the denominator on
3 them. So they think two last time was somewhere
4 around here. So let's click here. Okay. For some
5 reason, it's not working but that because I'm
6 integrating it with the PowerPoint I'm sure. This is
7 nothing.

8 So negative numbers. Where is $-3/4$? It's
9 over here. So it takes $4/4$ to get to a whole. I'm
10 going to take three of those. The negative number
11 means the opposite side of zero. So I flip it around
12 and now I'm on the opposite side and now let's look at
13 where $-3/4$ is and so it's going to flip it twice. $4/4$
14 gets you to a whole. Take three of those. The first
15 negative sign flips it over to the negative side. The
16 second negative sign flips it back over to the
17 positive side. That's where the penguin ends up and
18 then I get off the screen.

19 Long division. It's an extremely
20 important skill for understanding rational numbers and
21 this sometimes terrifies students at first. However,
22 when they go through these activities, they end up
23 loving it even when they're doing it by hand on paper.
24 So here is 7 divided by 2. Two goes into seven how
25 many times? There are two trucks and I want to divide
26 up these seven blocks between these two trucks. Of

1 course each truck can get three blocks. So they get
2 one, three. The next three and it pulls it off the
3 screen. I have a remainder of one.

4 Actually, let me go back and see what
5 would happen if we get it wrong. So let's try to give
6 each truck four blocks. One truck can get four
7 blocks, but the next truck cannot get four blocks
8 because there's only three left. So that was wrong.

9 Let's look at what would happen. Why is
10 two wrong? Each truck can get two. So why is it
11 wrong? One truck can get two. The next truck can get
12 two, but each truck could have gotten one more. That
13 was also not correct. So the penguin cannot get by
14 for that one either. So the correct answer is three.
15 They're learning division with a remainder.

16 But at the end of fourth grade and fifth
17 grade, you need to get into decimal. So here is the
18 remaining block broken up into ten parts. I'm going
19 to take $5/10$ to give to one truck and $5/10$ to give to
20 the other truck and that should clear the entire path.
21 There you go. So now the penguin should be able to
22 get by with no problem.

23 One type of fraction that students have a
24 hard time understanding is these $4/3$. It's bigger
25 than a whole and sometimes learn that fraction are
26 parts of a whole. Here is the one that's bigger than

1 a whole and also when this gets turned into a decimal
2 expansion, the threes go on forever. Why is that? If
3 you just punch this into a calculator, you don't get
4 to see those threes going on forever and you don't
5 even get to see why they go on forever. The long
6 division algorithm really starts to let you see why
7 this decimal is the way it is.

8 Let's look at that in this activity. So
9 here we have four blocks and we divide them up among
10 these three trucks. So that's four divided by three.
11 So each truck here can get one block. I give one
12 block to this, one block to this one and one block to
13 this one and I have a remainder of one. Let's break
14 this up into ten parts. So I broke this up into ten
15 equal parts. Each truck now can get $3/10$ of this
16 remaining block, $3/10$, $3/10$ and I have a remainder of
17 one again.

18 So now this time, let's zoom in. Let's
19 zoom into this remainder block. So we're going to
20 zoom in, expand it so it's bigger. Now we have
21 hundreds here. So each truck is going to get $3/100$.
22 $3/100$ to that guy, $3/100$ to that guy, $3/100$ to this
23 guy and a remainder of one again. By this time, the
24 students are probably saying I saw this happen before.
25 We get a remainder of one again.

26 Let's see if I can clear this time. So

1 here we go 3/1000. Okay. Each truck gets three of
2 these remaining blocks and let's zoom in again. So we
3 zoom in again. By this time, they're going to say
4 this is going on forever. This is an infinite loop.
5 Three, three, three, I would have a remainder of one
6 again and by this time, the students are saying, "When
7 is this going to end? The threes are going to go
8 forever. Teacher, can I stop now?"

9 We have them do it one more time just to
10 make sure they see it and then we have a remainder of
11 one again. This time we zoom out. Okay. So we have
12 this remainder of one.

13 CHAIR FAULKNER: You only have one more
14 minute to finish this problem.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. PETERSON: Zooming out, yes. And so
17 when we zoomed out, then why was the penguin able to
18 get by? Because you had divided that up so many times
19 that it's so small now and the penguin will not
20 stumble on it when the penguin tries to work over it.
21 First of all, they see why the threes go on forever.
22 They start to like this long division because it's
23 fun. They like this and then when they do it by hand
24 they actually enjoy it a lot and at some point, why
25 can you stop? If the threes go on forever, how could
26 you ever write the number? Why is it okay to stop at

1 some point? You've reached a precision that is
2 precise enough to solve the problem at hand. I think
3 that's important.

4 I'd like to conclude with a longitudinal
5 study. One problem that we see that we would like to
6 try to help solve is that as you go in the grades, the
7 percent of students in the proficient or advanced
8 level in the CST goes down, and that's very
9 troublesome. We did a longitudinal study looking at
10 students from Madison Elementary, which is in Santa
11 Ana, 98 percent English language learners, Hispanic.
12 Started at the second grade level. We didn't have
13 California Standards Test (CST) scores for them at the
14 second grade level. This is where they scored at
15 third grade. In fourth grade, they moved up more into
16 the proficient and advanced. In fifth, I guess they
17 moved up a little bit, and then in sixth grade we have
18 this nice progression in the number of students that
19 are advanced.

20 But this next slide is the punch line.
21 These students were in a program multiple years. These
22 students, when they tested at the sixth grade, (they
23 didn't have our program in the sixth grade because we
24 only go K through 5) they were the highest performing
25 students in the entire district at every category.
26 The categories included ratio, performance, percents,

1 operations with fractions, and algebra functions.
2 They're the highest performing in the entire district
3 and these other schools have much fewer percentage
4 Hispanic and English language learners than these. So
5 since we used a nonverbal approach to introduce the
6 mathematical concepts and then transition into a
7 symbolic and language based representation at a
8 secondary stage, we are able to bring a lot more of
9 these language learners along. I'm done. Thank you.

10 CHAIR FAULKNER: All right. Thank you.
11 Let's go to Barbara Means for the last presentation.
12 She is Co-director of the Center for Technology and
13 Learning down the street.

14 DR. MEANS: Thank you. Thank you, Mr.
15 Chairman and Panel Members. I usually think it's bad
16 to be the last speaker before lunch, but being the
17 speaker after the blasting penguin is really bad.
18 (Laughter.)

19 I'm going to try to round out this panel
20 in the very short time available by talking about some
21 of the research in areas that hasn't already been
22 touched on. Because there is relatively little time
23 for this, I'm mostly going to reflect on the
24 experience we've had at the Center for Technology and
25 Learning (CTL). CTL studied a variety of supports
26 for learning that are provided by technology and tried

1 to point out some of the challenges to both conducting
2 and also interpreting results from research on the
3 effectiveness of interventions that are supported with
4 a technology component.

5 The first point I want to make is perhaps
6 a very obvious one. I can't tell you how many times
7 people ask me does technology work and they want a yes
8 or no answer. Whether you're talking about learning
9 in general or mathematics learning, it's clear from
10 what we've heard already there are a large number of
11 different ways in which different technologies can be
12 used in different contexts. So the answer is not
13 going to be as simple as yes or no. We need to be
14 wary about anyone who tries to answer it that simply
15 and really take a deeper look at just what the use of
16 technology in what context and how learning is being
17 measured.

18 I started to try to pull together some of
19 the research base to present to you. The earliest
20 applications of software for mathematics really tried
21 to do it all and that's where we have the largest
22 corpus of studies. There are literally hundreds of
23 studies looking at early computer assisted instruction
24 or integrated learning systems. These systems
25 typically were designed so that they would cover the
26 whole year grade's curriculum or multiple grades'

1 curriculum. They provided both tutoring on math
2 concepts. They provided a practice environment,
3 immediate feedback and an instructional management
4 system for the teacher. So they tried to do it all.
5 They didn't have the kind of more sophisticated
6 interface we can have today and that you've seen
7 demonstrated.

8 We have lots of studies on these and as
9 you kind of get a flavor from some of the recent meta-
10 analyses. What happens is that on average you get a
11 modest positive effect from these studies. But
12 there's quite a range reported in the various meta-
13 analyses and a lot of the individual studies have
14 confidence intervals that include zero.

15 So you might ask yourself, why is it? We
16 can clearly see that although it's helpful in general
17 on average, there are a lot of differences and what
18 are some of the differences in the study? Well, the
19 effects tend to be smaller in studies that have the
20 same teacher to both the treatment and the control
21 classroom. Effects tend to be greater if the outcome
22 measure was designed by the researcher or the teacher
23 rather than one that's a standardized test. Effects
24 tend to be greater if the study was short term rather
25 than long term. So studies of an intervention of
26 three weeks or less tend to have bigger effects.

1 There are a lot of limitations of the
2 individual studies that go into many of these meta-
3 analyses and different analysts have different
4 criteria by which they eliminate studies because of
5 issues of methodological quality. Nevertheless, I
6 think we'll hope to build a base where we have
7 stronger studies going into this kind of meta-
8 analysis. But I want to illustrate that we haven't
9 turned the corner yet.

10 In the next slide, I went and I looked at
11 1998 survey of teachers. When math teachers were
12 asked what kind of math application was most useful or
13 the best, they cited the kind of application where
14 you're interacting with geometric constructions.
15 There are some of these that are available
16 commercially and I looked for studies that were
17 controlled studies of effects. If you can look at the
18 kind of studies available, and you've heard a lot of
19 this in some of the other presentations, the studies
20 are small. There are methodological weaknesses in the
21 study and they are a hodgepodge of different places,
22 grade levels, and outcome measures. We don't even
23 really have enough for a meta-analysis in this area
24 even though this is something that is considered a
25 very valuable tool by many teachers. We just don't
26 have the research base we need.

1 Newer applications raise some additional
2 issues. I'm illustrating those here with some work of
3 Miguel Nussbaum, which he's done in Chile and the U.K.
4 He has networked, wireless PDAs and students are
5 trying to match a graphic representation to a
6 numerical representation of fractions and decimals.
7 The kids are working in groups and as they agree on an
8 answer, they send the answer to the teacher. He's
9 trying to incorporate the kind of frequent formative
10 assessment that other researchers have said can be
11 very useful. If you look on the left there, the
12 teacher gets this near real time representation of
13 which problems are hard. You can see problem three is
14 a difficult one for most of the groups and you can
15 also look at the individual groups. You can see some
16 of the groups are just kind of swimming along and
17 group number seven is having some difficulty.

18 So as we start trying to incorporate
19 technology tools rather than those full purpose
20 applications, it becomes really, really clear that
21 what we're talking about is not the effect of
22 technology per se. We're talking about the effect of
23 a complex instructional intervention and we really
24 need to know that. We really need to document what it
25 is and understand it in a richer sense. I think the
26 instructional -- we call it the instructional triangle

1 from Cohen and Ball is very helpful here. When you
2 think about instruction emerging from interactions
3 between teachers and their knowledge, students and
4 what they bring to the situation and the instructional
5 materials, and then you realize that for these newer
6 applications, most of them are supplements. They're
7 very rarely the core curriculum and often times the
8 teacher is expected to provide the conceptual
9 knowledge that goes with the technology.

10 So we're not really, for example, in
11 Nussbaum's case, trying to test the effects of the
12 PDAs. It's really a rich activity and a lot of it
13 depends critically on the teacher. So everything we
14 heard this morning about the TIMSS results and the
15 difficulty of finding what is causing, what is
16 related, to higher and lower achievement in different
17 countries that applied in that TIMSS research, we
18 really have the same difficult in technology. It's
19 just that people think it's a lot simpler.

20 So I just want to make the point that
21 everybody has said there's no silver bullet. There's
22 no silver bullet here in two ways. One, implementing
23 these things does not guarantee you're going to get
24 the desired effect because there's a lot of variation
25 across classrooms and schools. Secondly, technology
26 is not the encapsulated bullet that a lot of people

1 thought it was. Just dropping the laptop, the PDA or
2 the piece of software off in a school is very, very
3 far from really implementing the intervention that you
4 want to know about. Because so many of these are
5 supplementary interventions, you also raise issues
6 around coherence, how well matched is the
7 instructional content, the language, the
8 representation of mathematics and the technology to
9 what the kids are getting when they're not using the
10 technology and we see that causes difficulties in many
11 classrooms.

12 So finally, I want to turn to one last
13 application and try to give you a sense of the
14 complexities of research in this area. SimCalc is a
15 curriculum software and professional development
16 around specific topics of rate, accumulation,
17 proportionality and linearity. These topics run
18 through pre-algebra, algebra and beyond through
19 calculus. The idea started with Jim Kaput, a
20 mathematician, and the math world software that goes
21 with it includes different kinds of representations.
22 You see the graphs and animation of movement here.
23 There are also formulas, narrative statements, and
24 tables. Students can work with one of the
25 representations and it revises the others, similar to
26 what you've seen demonstrated in some ways.

1 This research started back in 1994 and
2 they worked in a large number of areas. It was in
3 different course contexts on different platforms.
4 What this was really designed to do early on was to
5 tweak that intervention, to find out that you needed
6 to do professional development, and to find out the
7 other parts about it.

8 When you really want to test the
9 effectiveness you need a much larger scale study. My
10 colleague, Jeremy Rochelle, is currently writing one
11 in collaboration with the University of Texas Austin's
12 Dana Center and there they actually are in 94
13 classrooms for this scaling study. The Dana Center
14 recruited teachers in eight regions of Texas and
15 including some very rural regions and some of the
16 poorest regions, majority Hispanic schools. SRI
17 International randomly assigned the teachers either to
18 the treatment or the control condition. All of them
19 got professional development from the Dana Center on
20 the topics that are covered in SimCalc and then the
21 treatment teachers also got professional development
22 on how to implement the software with their kids.

23 Now what I want to illustrate about this
24 isn't to show that there is a nice main effect here.
25 I wanted to talk about the assessment issue. One of
26 the reasons SRI decided to do the study in Texas was

1 because proportionality, which is central to SimCalc,
2 is also central to grade seven standards in Texas.
3 Texas is one of the states known for good alignment
4 between assessment, professional development and
5 teaching.

6 But when we went in to actually look at
7 the state test that was being given in those states,
8 and we looked at the number of items in
9 proportionality, it varied across years and it varied
10 between zero and three. So because the technology
11 based intervention focused on specific concepts, we
12 could really not expect to find an effect, no matter
13 how good it was, unless we actually developed our own
14 assessment. That ended consuming a large proportion
15 of the resources in this research because you have to
16 develop a demonstrably valid, reliable assessment that
17 has had external review. The point I want to make
18 here is we need to match our assessments to what the
19 target of our intervention is. That needs to be done
20 in a much more professional way if we're going to have
21 research that tells us anything. If the learning
22 outcome measure is either not relevant or not valid
23 and reliable, we can't expect to get a research base
24 we can make sense of.

25 CHAIR FAULKNER: You need to wrap up here.
26 You're behind.

1 DR. MEANS: You know what? I'm just right
2 at the right last slide. So my final point is that I
3 think our research needs to focus less on the presence
4 or absence of technology per se and more on the
5 instructional content and pedagogy. We have to
6 describe the full intervention, as it's enacted, not
7 just the way it was intended. We need more attention
8 to high quality instructionally relevant assessments
9 and well-designed studies large enough to let us look
10 at interactions between practices and effects.

11 I think the grant announcement structure
12 of support where you can go from early research,
13 refining the intervention, to studies of efficacy and
14 then effectiveness is a good structure for doing this.
15 I'm glad that technology studies need to compete with
16 other studies for getting those research funds because
17 they need to be up to the same standard of evidence of
18 other research. Thank you.

19 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you. Let me thank
20 all of our presenters for the comments that you've
21 made and now let's turn to questions and answers.
22 Sandra.

23 DR. STOTSKY: Thank you. First of all,
24 thank you all for such a very comprehensive overview
25 of a complex issue. I know that all of us are
26 interested in how technology can best be used and I

1 know that we have regulations often coming from
2 legislatures that want technology used in the
3 classroom in teacher training particularly which I'll
4 get to. We have standards that ask for it and we also
5 have the charge as a panel to look at teacher
6 preparation in particular and ways that we might
7 strengthen or improve that. We know from one of the
8 earlier pages that you gave to us that elementary
9 teachers in particular do not necessarily show
10 appropriate uses of technology and in math, that's
11 usually the calculator.

12 My question is based on the assumption
13 that one of the major ways most teachers learn how to
14 teach is through whatever experiences they had as
15 learning. I have often wondered over the past few
16 years as I looked at the problem in getting incoming
17 teachers to know how to use technology better. Have
18 you thought about going to pre-service courses for
19 your research to work with faculty in wherever the
20 programs are, whether they are in higher ed
21 institutions or elsewhere, but to work with the
22 faculty of math ed courses and a prospective
23 elementary teacher where you might then get a
24 multiplier effect because that teacher then comes into
25 the classroom having experienced a better
26 understanding of how to use certain technologies. In

1 this case, it would be pre-service calculator
2 training. This would include not only thinking about
3 how to embed training in how to use the calculator in
4 pre-service courses but also making sure in some way
5 that the student teaching experience is with a model
6 teacher who knows how to use the calculator properly.
7 The idea would be to have frontloading as opposed to
8 backloading because this is what really seems to come
9 through almost all of the research. It's on how to
10 improve that teacher already there in the classroom to
11 use this equipment appropriately.

12 So my question is has there been any
13 thinking about how to get that research to take place
14 one step back so that we get a multiplier effect.

15 DR. SCHAAR: I'm going to make the
16 assumption that was kind of meant for me.

17 DR. STOTSKY: For you, but it could be for
18 any of the others doing research with teachers.

19 DR. SCHAAR: We have had a great deal of
20 difficulty working in pre-service.

21 DR. STOTSKY: You've already tried?

22 DR. SCHAAR: We've tried various things.
23 We are certainly open to any suggestions that anyone
24 has about how to really start working in that area and
25 it's especially difficult at the elementary area which
26 I think is critical. One of my comments back to the

1 panel is that we would certainly be interested in any
2 suggestions or any comments that came out of this work
3 on what could be done with what we view as a critical
4 elementary school challenge. The elementary teacher
5 has so many different subjects that they're learning
6 today and so to say we want to make them into a
7 mathematics specialist by either doing research or
8 special training gets very hard to do. Yet I think
9 the payoff potentially is very, very high.

10 DR. STOTSKY: Can you give us any idea of
11 the problems in trying to build into, say, a math
12 methods course for a prospective elementary teacher
13 some training on how to use calculators appropriately
14 in teaching elementary math.

15 DR. SCHAAR: I almost would have to defer.
16 Please. Thank you.

17 DR. STOTSKY: Skip.

18 DR. FENNELL: Having done this for 31
19 years, I think I can take a crack at this. I think
20 actually there are avenues, Richard, that technology
21 corporations could explore. There is a very large and
22 active affiliate of NCTM called the Association of
23 Mathematics Teacher Educators that is largely made up
24 of those who provide pre-service teacher education
25 background for teachers.

26 I think that pretty much any material that

1 such folks would use would sort of get at some of what
2 you're talking about. But one of the things I've
3 observed is that pre-service candidates actually come
4 to those classes with a much better understanding
5 about the computer and how it could be used because
6 they have essentially been raised on it than they do
7 the calculator. So this sort of judicious use of this
8 particular instructional tool and how it could impact
9 and not pull away from important curricula is an
10 issue. I think you're continuing cooperation, not just
11 Texas Instruments, but essentially technology in
12 general of helping pre-service and frankly in-service
13 teachers deal with two issues. One issue is access to
14 technology of the students such teachers face, all
15 students, and also the sort of divide that I find
16 particularly younger teachers facing. That is, the
17 student teacher goes out and that student teacher is
18 often providing the software and the computer
19 background because the teacher who has been there for
20 20 years doesn't know how to turn on the computer.
21 It's a pretty complex issue, but I think it's
22 something that people are working toward.

23 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: Just a couple brief
24 comments on that question. One is there was a Federal
25 program called "Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use
26 Technology" out of the U.S. Department of Education.

1 I think there is a lot of data, about a two or three
2 year program, and then funding was cut out for it, but
3 it was designed exactly to create partnerships between
4 local schools and the pre-service programs.

5 The second comment is I think there is
6 probably a generally perception or view that perhaps
7 incoming teachers will be better able to use
8 technology because they grew up with it. But in fact,
9 as I think we're all pointing out, the opposite is
10 generally true and not knowing how to turn on the
11 computer problem aside, I think the veteran teachers
12 who are more comfortable with their teaching tasks and
13 with their content, etc. feel more comfortable
14 experimenting with the technology. Oftentimes, that's
15 the only way they can implement it in a school if
16 there's not strong systemic leadership in the school
17 for going in that way. But I completely agree that
18 the pre-service training and teaching training in
19 general is perhaps the key issue to more successful
20 use of technology in our schools. Thanks.

21 CHAIR FAULKNER: I have Tom, then Wu, then
22 Bob.

23 DR. LOVELESS: I have a question for Mr.
24 Schneiderman first and then the others can comment if
25 they want. It's a general question about the
26 industry. I receive lots of studies from various

1 corporations, and I have to admit that I am somewhat
2 skeptical just from the get-go when I began reading
3 about a study that has a positive effect. I rarely
4 read about negative effects of products that various
5 corporations are willing to disseminate. So I guess
6 my question is one about the industry. Are there
7 controls, codes, or do you have a set of standards
8 within your industry. I'm thinking really of the drug
9 companies and the tobacco companies when I think of
10 companies that have conducted research and have not
11 been honest about negative findings. Do you have a
12 set of standards that regulates how the studies are
13 done, how they are reported in terms of effect sizes,
14 how control groups are created and then finally how
15 results are disseminated?

16 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: We did put together a
17 guide for our members around conducting research on
18 their products. It does not have strict protocols as
19 that might suggest. I'm not sure those are in place
20 or developed throughout education in general, because
21 there are certainly lots of interventions and things
22 that are going on in education besides technology to
23 which those standards, I think, would broadly apply.

24 I think a second issue to deal with is the
25 funding. Companies are investing in product
26 development and evaluation research, but we need

1 funding from other sources like government,
2 foundation, etc., to supplement that. I think that
3 will allow for perhaps those protocols and those
4 models to develop more. Right now the companies are
5 faced with doing that research on their own. A lot of
6 times, as you've heard here today, when they are
7 finding results that are not where they might want
8 them to be, those results are going back into product
9 development. I think that's a potential problem with
10 releasing all results because the products are
11 constantly being revised, especially web-based
12 products. They can be more seamlessly changed.
13 There's a tendency in education to label something,
14 working or not working, and not go back and revisit
15 that. So that's a challenge.

16 I completely hear what you're saying.
17 There are a lot of, I think, challenges around that.
18 I think as the industry matures those protocols will
19 be more appropriate and more called for.

20 DR. LOVELESS: I guess the bottom line
21 here is can you assure us that if there are negative
22 findings that we'll hear about them.

23 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: I would say probably
24 not, but I don't know that that's any different than
25 anyplace else in education.

26 CHAIR FAULKNER: Turn on your microphone.

1 DR. NEWMAN: Yes. Let me just add a
2 couple things to that. One is that certainly the
3 Institute of Educational Sciences has raised the bar
4 and has set a number of standards very clearly as to
5 the requirements for this kind of research in order to
6 have proper causal impact. So the requirements are
7 out there very clearly. There is nothing like the FDA
8 that requires these things to be done prior to
9 marketing. There's nothing preventing that in that
10 sense of regulation.

11 I think that the overlooked factor in this
12 is that it should be the schools, the school
13 districts, or the states that are initiating the
14 research. It's in their interest to purchase things
15 that are effective. Their interest in reporting
16 negative results just to understand the impact for
17 them is quite natural.

18 Just one final point is that my company
19 has quite a number of contracts with vendors.
20 Generally our agreement is that we will publish
21 anything unless the vendor declares it to be a
22 formative state prior to our publication. However, to
23 prevent them from then going out and finding another
24 researcher to do a less rigorous study and publish it,
25 we say if anything else is published on that version
26 of the product, then we'll publish ours just so that

1 the What-Works-Clearinghouse doesn't get overwhelmed
2 with things. We will actually hold things off the
3 market if the publisher is in the midst of improving
4 the product. We don't want to put something out that
5 is about a product that is no longer available because
6 it's being fixed.

7 CHAIR FAULKNER: Wu?

8 DR. WU: I have a question I think for all
9 the presenters here. It seems very clear to me that
10 technology has to play a role in self-improved
11 education but I think we're still groping for exactly
12 what the boundary is. How much can it help? So from
13 what I've heard and pretty much elsewhere too, the
14 thing that seems most striking is in the feedback
15 area. That is that you use it to test student's
16 understanding so you ask for something and then they
17 give you an answer of some sort. Then the computer
18 decides whether it's right or wrong.

19 It seems to be the case that at this
20 point assessment in this sense is limited to very
21 simple skills and not much else. I don't know if you
22 will correct me. For example, I have not seen any
23 feedback, any assessment, of the type, for example,
24 ask a student to explain why $1/8$ is 0.125 . Is that
25 capable with current technology? Is it possible?
26 Explain the reasoning why 0.125 is $1/8$?

1 DR. RITTER: Yes. I guess to the first
2 part of your question I do think that we can assess
3 more complex skills. What we try and do, as I was
4 talking about in our presentation, is give a larger
5 task but each individual component of that task we can
6 assess. So it's not like you're assessing a single
7 answer. You're trying to assess each step in the
8 process.

9 Now the specific example that you're
10 giving of assessing an explanation is very hard.
11 That's pushing the limit to the technology because of
12 language. But to the extent that you can provide an
13 interface that shows as much of the student's thinking
14 of the process as possible, you can assess the
15 individual component of the process. I do think that
16 that's really crucial to effective instruction so that
17 students know where they're going wrong.

18 DR. WU: That's very good. I mean that's
19 very true that if you have the one single skill or
20 several component skills and you can assess every one
21 of them in succession. Now given something like a
22 skill which is a complex skill and I wanted to assess
23 whether someone knows how to decompose that complex
24 skill into several single skills, is that within the
25 capability of the present technology?

26 DR. RITTER: I think so. I mean I look at

1 the ability to decompose a task to kind of plan and
2 attack a complex problem. That itself is a complex
3 set of skills. There is sort of an art of design
4 here. You don't want to design a computer interface
5 so that it gives it away. You want it to be open
6 enough that the students are doing the work on their
7 own. You're not over-scaffolding it, but on the other
8 hand, you do have to have enough structure so that you
9 can understand what the student is doing. So there
10 are certainly particular cases like with language
11 where it's very difficult to provide a blank sheet of
12 paper and let the student go. But I think we're
13 pretty close to that in a lot of cases and I don't
14 think planning tasks in particular are outside of the
15 realm of things that we can help connect them.

16 DR. WU: But you do see an upper envelope
17 of what you can do, right?

18 DR. RITTER: Currently, yes.

19 DR. WU: Yes, currently.

20 DR. RITTER: And things are getting
21 better. Even language understanding is perpetually
22 ten years off.

23 DR. SCHAAR: We're certainly not there yet
24 to the extent that you're talking about. Denis was
25 talking about and I talked about in this Richardson's
26 program where you can take a graphing calculator that

1 is specially designed for pre-algebra and hook it into
2 this wireless system. This gives you instantaneous
3 feedback as to what a student is doing at each step
4 along the way and so you can work assessments and very
5 formative at that point. We're not where we need to
6 be. That's part of what Denis is doing with us. He
7 is helping us guide the process even within the
8 context of what you're talking about. We're going in
9 the right direction with regard to the development of
10 future technologies in this area. But the idea of
11 this kind of real time assessment I think is very,
12 very important.

13 DR. PETERSON: May I make one comment, Dr.
14 Wu?

15 DR. WU: Sure.

16 DR. PETERSON: What we find is that a
17 student goes through one of our activity and they can
18 master it. They can do very, very well and they can
19 get even more challenging. You present problems that
20 they've never seen before and they are able to solve
21 them. But when you talk to them, very often it's
22 clear that they have no idea mathematically what's
23 going on behind this thing that they are able to do
24 very well. We have yet to find any way through a
25 computer to tell them that explanation or get across
26 or even assess where they know the meaning behind it.

1 The meaning is very, very difficult to assess and
2 very, very difficult to get across. We have not
3 figured out a way for technology to do that and I
4 would very much like to figure out a way to do. So
5 far we rely on the teachers.

6 DR. WU: I wonder if all of you would
7 consider this connection to be of great benefit to
8 teachers across the nation to give them an idea of the
9 intrinsic limitations of what technology can do for
10 you. I think there are all kinds of fantasies out
11 there about tomorrow something wonderful is going to
12 take all the worries away. I think that teachers
13 ought to be told the reality of the technology. I
14 think you might want to think about it whether you
15 think it's do-able. I myself think it's extremely
16 helpful to have something like that.

17 MR. SCHNEIDERMAN: There was certainly a
18 time, probably not long ago, when maybe the teacher
19 profession saw the computer and software as a threat
20 to their jobs. I don't think that's in any way the
21 reality anymore. I do agree that there's always
22 education that needs to happen. I would also not want
23 to see on the flip side sort of our search for the
24 perfect getaway. I think there are a lot of terrific
25 technologies out there already that we're going to
26 keep pushing. But there's a lot of work that needs to

1 be done to adopt the effective products suggested here
2 today and recognize them for what they can do at this
3 point in time.

4 DR. WU: Yes.

5 CHAIR FAULKNER: We have to get three more
6 questions in here. Okay.

7 DR. SIEGLER: Very promising technologies
8 and very interesting effects as to mean differences
9 for people using the technologies or not. There
10 wasn't much emphasis, if any, on changes in
11 variability among learners of different incoming
12 knowledge or ability. You could imagine the best
13 learners to zoom ahead and increase the distance
14 between them and others just because they get more out
15 of each unit of time. You could also imagine the
16 variability decreasing because the poorest learners
17 are going to be responding more actively and will
18 spend more time actually interacting plus overcoming
19 embarrassment. How does it actually work in the
20 technologies that you're using?

21 DR. PETERSON: One thing that we see is
22 the students that do the best in the program make the
23 most mistakes. They try and try and they get things
24 wrong more than the people that end up doing worst on
25 the CST. So what's very amazing is that students that
26 have seemingly the most variability are actually

1 improving the most. We see that very often. It's not
2 100 percent that case, but when you just look at the
3 data of where students are trying things out and
4 getting things wrong, very often it's correlated with
5 how well they do at the end. I think that's very
6 interesting.

7 DR. NEWMAN: It's clearly also going to
8 depend on the technology and the design of it. We are
9 always using the pretest score as the co-variant in
10 the analysis. We very often are finding interactions
11 such that the lower scoring students initially are
12 getting better advantage or the higher scored students
13 are getting better advantage. I think that all
14 studies need to take that and use it. It's quite a
15 natural thing to do and I think that it's an excellent
16 suggestion for research. We're almost always getting
17 some kind of an interaction on that thing.

18 It's also I think that a couple of things
19 came up about the teacher preparation and looking at
20 where there are certain kinds of programs that we
21 expect the teachers with more preparation are going to
22 be able to use it more effectively. There are other
23 programs where in fact we think that the program may
24 supplement teachers who are coming in without a strong
25 background. That has two different predictions and
26 again those things need to be tested. But it can go

1 either way.

2 CHAIR FAULKNER: Deborah. We're going to
3 need to go quickly here. I'd like to ask everybody to
4 be crisp.

5 DR. BALL: Is that what you said, crisp?

6 CHAIR FAULKNER: Crisp.

7 DR. BALL: Crisp. Okay. I'll try. I
8 appreciated the fact that all of you emphasized that
9 instruction is a critical element of the overall, I
10 think Barbara described it as system, that produces
11 what the students have the opportunity to learn and
12 what they in fact learn. But I have two questions.
13 One may not be answerable right now. One is, I was
14 curious whether in any of your work or across any work
15 that you're familiar, is there anything that specifies
16 the kinds of mathematical knowledge that are
17 particularly supportable with different technological
18 tools and some that perhaps are not because you didn't
19 talk at all about differences. You happened to be
20 talking about different content but you didn't say
21 whether the content you chose was particularly
22 amenable to support your technology. I mean we're
23 concerned with mathematics here and content didn't
24 really show up except sort of by example.

25 My second question has to do with whether
26 any of you have done any validation work about what

1 students are, in fact, thinking and doing when they do
2 this. I worried a lot in watching the fraction work
3 having taught young children fractions and when you
4 just said that those who make more errors in fact do
5 better. It made me even more concerned frankly
6 because there are many ways to work one straight
7 through that and given the lack of the validity of
8 many outcome assessments I just worry a great deal
9 about what we might be looking at in these studies.
10 So my question comes back to what sorts of validation
11 work have been done about the nature of student's
12 actual mathematical work while they're engaged with
13 these tools in any case. What is their actual
14 thinking, their mathematical thinking, in work?

15 DR. PETERSON: If I could make one
16 clarification. There are more errors because they
17 tried more times.

18 DR. BALL: Exactly, but one could go
19 through that and never be thinking about fraction
20 concepts correctly.

21 DR. PETERSON: That's true and that's a
22 major problem. What I said is that these students,
23 when we talked to them after they go through this, and
24 you said "What were you doing? Why did this happen?"
25 and they were able to go through and master this
26 exercise. Seemingly they would understand the

1 fraction content behind it, but when you asked them
2 and you really probe them with some questions, you
3 find that they are really lacking understanding.
4 They'll give you some answer that's absurd, incorrect,
5 and you go further with them and you show them why and
6 then they start thinking about it. They make a lot of
7 progress through the interaction with a real person
8 talking to them about what they're doing. Without
9 that, you're not going to get a deep understanding.
10 You need that interaction with the teacher. I don't
11 know if that answers your question.

12 DR. MEANS: I was just going to say that I
13 know in the work, for example, we've done with SimCalc
14 and the SimCalc assessment, in fact, do that kind of
15 cognitive, think-aloud, probing of how the students
16 interact with the items. There was a lot of that to
17 make sure that the items on the assessment in fact
18 were tapping the concepts and skills that they were
19 designed to be tapping on the blueprint. Like any
20 assessment when you design it, the first set of items
21 often didn't. That kind of detailed work has been
22 done at least in some cases.

23 DR. SCHAAAR: Going back for a moment to
24 try to answer your first question which is how
25 specific technology to a particular curriculum area
26 relates. We're dealing with one technology, of

1 course, but fundamentally, we're a software supplier.
2 We just do it in a box with a battery and so what
3 we've done over time is to assign different
4 specialists to different grade levels and different
5 materials so that we can fine tune what the software
6 in that box does to really attune within the
7 curriculum within the instructional needs of that
8 particular area. So you have to get down at that
9 level to really understand what impact you can support
10 and what impact you want to try to make.

11 CHAIR FAULKNER: I think we've gone all we
12 can go. Dave has a question. Valerie has a question.
13 Skip has a question. And you're going to get to ask
14 them privately.

15 (Laughter.)

16 CHAIR FAULKNER: We're going to take a
17 break here. I'd like to get everybody to come back at
18 15 minutes after the hour.

19 (Whereupon, at 3:04 p.m., the above-
20 entitled matter recessed and reconvened at 3:16 p.m.)

21 CHAIR FAULKNER: On the record. All
22 right. Let's go. I'm going to wait for a couple more
23 panel members to show up. All right. People are
24 coming back in. We're now going to go to the session
25 on Research and Instructional Practices. Russell
26 Gersten, Deborah Ball and Skip Fennell collaborated on

1 planning this session. I want to acknowledge their
2 work.

3 The presentations will consist of two 30-
4 minute presentations and 30 minutes of Q&A. We have
5 Thomas Good, Professor and Head of Educational
6 Psychology at the University of Arizona and James
7 Hiebert, Robert J. Barkley Professor of Education at
8 the University of Delaware. I'm going to propose that
9 we do this a little differently. We'll do a 30-minute
10 presentation from Dr. Good. We'll take 15 minutes
11 worth of questions. Then we'll go to the 30-minute
12 presentation from Dr. Hiebert. The reason for that is
13 Dr. Good has to depart for an airplane at 4:30 p.m.
14 So let's go. Dr. Good.

15 DR. GOOD: Okay. Thank you. Thanks for
16 the opportunity to be here to share a few ideas. I
17 feel like I was in school today, and I've been here
18 all day listening to all the sessions, listening to
19 the presentations, some of it exciting, some of it
20 less exciting. I recognize that this is just a small
21 fraction of the amount of material that you'll be
22 looking at and trying to integrate, and I wish you the
23 best of luck on this important task.

24 The panel's work is necessarily ambitious.
25 We have seen the less than expected outcomes of
26 numerous reforms in American education over the past

1 50 years. Historically, reform efforts have been
2 focused on such a small range of ideas that they
3 mitigate against any meaningful reform. Some reform
4 is focused on curriculum, but left untouched the
5 professional development that might have helped
6 teachers implement the intended curriculum.

7 Too often new curriculum units have been
8 put forth without data to show that they would help
9 students to understand content better than did the
10 previous curriculum. Over time, such new adjustments
11 quickly followed by yet again new adjustments have
12 left many teachers with the perception that any
13 proposed change will soon be gone. One wonders about
14 the lack of enthusiasm for certain levels of in-
15 service development if this is just another fad. Why
16 become professionally committed?

17 I'm an educational psychologist who has
18 spent many hours observing math teaching in K-12,
19 especially in grades three through five. I've come to
20 believe that good mathematics instruction varies in
21 terms of curriculum goals, the pedagogical skills of
22 teachers, and the mathematical knowledge of teachers
23 and students. Different instructional formats can
24 provide effective learning environments. Students can
25 learn from other students as well as their teachers.
26 There are no panaceas or preferred formats that

1 transcend all learning context. The quality of the
2 teaching, the quality of the teaching format, is
3 vastly more important than the format per se.

4 My statement is not revolutionary, but it
5 is supported by considerable research evidence. Whole
6 class teaching or learner-centered instruction can be
7 dreadful or wonderful. Yet reformers often insist
8 upon the superiority of one single format. Despite no
9 argument that good math teaching takes many forms, the
10 history of reform suggests that at different points in
11 time only certain approaches to curriculum or teaching
12 have been defined as good teaching practice by policy
13 makers, educators or even foundations.

14 Let me just take a few. Many of us will
15 know these things. It may be less central in mind to
16 others of us, but I've been through a few reform
17 movements in this country. In fact, among other
18 things, I gave testimony to the report that yielded *A*
19 *Nation at Risk*, and I've noticed that every commission
20 that has looked at reform has become identified with a
21 particular format, shibboleth or a slogan that you can
22 use to characterize the work of the panel. I hope
23 that this will not be another silver bullet that is
24 suggested but rather a coordinated set of
25 recommendations that affect instruction, evaluation,
26 technology, learning and various issues.

1 I do think it's useful to go through a few
2 reforms quickly, not to be cynical or to be less than
3 optimistic, but just to say that many of us have faced
4 these decisions in the past and the history of reform
5 including math reform in this country is not
6 spectacular. I review but just a few of these
7 movements.

8 Recall the Sputnik crisis. Many in the
9 country assumed that this demonstrated that American
10 classrooms were so weak in math and science that it
11 left us at military peril. The policy responses to
12 this threat were to radically reform the mathematics
13 curriculum and to introduce abstract set theory, new
14 math, to whole classes of students as a solution to
15 our scientific problems. Set theory was quite
16 different than the mathematics of the day, and it is
17 arguable that we won the space war largely with
18 scientists and mathematicians who were trained in the
19 1940s and who had not studied new math.

20 Some have felt very strongly about the
21 movement at faddism in education. I cite just one
22 person who commented. There are many of these that
23 I've included in an appendix. This happened to be a
24 physicist who was reacting to new math. "In many
25 ways, the new math movement has the character of the
26 children's crusade of the Middle Ages. It was

1 recognized as such as many responsible educators but
2 is difficult to stop because of the very large and
3 tightly-net web of vested interest preying on the
4 mathematical unsophistication of the press, the
5 public, and the foundations themselves." It goes on
6 to ask for "evidence and research in terms of the use
7 of reform." Not a bad idea, I think.

8 Reform in the 1960s became interested in
9 more individualized instruction. Students learned at
10 different rates. We should recognize this. We should
11 build it into schools and curriculums. This sounds
12 pretty good too. Technologies were identified,
13 emerging technologies, to do this. However within a
14 few years, less than a decade, educators' interests in
15 individualized education had moved from individualized
16 education to humanistic, open education so that
17 students would not be isolated learners but they would
18 be part of a community. Also the open school
19 movement, there was a notion that students should be
20 given incredible amounts of choice so that they could
21 become committed to their learning and then in time to
22 become more integrative, creative and more powerful
23 learners. Need I say that the open classroom movement
24 came and disappeared fairly quickly.

25 This came to *A Nation at Risk* following
26 the shopping mall high school, which showed that

1 surprisingly high school students when given many
2 choices sometimes made bad choices. So what did *A*
3 *Nation at Risk* do? Well, we called for more adult
4 control, more structure, more content. In 1983, *A*
5 *Nation at Risk* sounded the alarm that American was in
6 economic peril because our students' education was
7 inferior to that in Germany, Japan and elsewhere.
8 This reform movement called for more, more, more. It
9 called for more instruction in core academic subjects,
10 longer school days, longer school years, more homework
11 and so forth. The economic war was soon won by
12 businessmen and women who had not received the
13 educational value of the more curriculum.

14 Again, my point here in just quickly going
15 through these and, as you know, I could go through
16 many more movements. It is not to be cynical but just
17 to suggest that there really are complex issues and
18 that the reform can only take place through
19 coordinated and, I believe, small steps. It can only
20 happen through a series of coordinated changes in the
21 curriculum rather than revolutionary changes that take
22 away some of the best of the curriculum as we add more
23 and more.

24 Why have these reform efforts failed?
25 First, these reform efforts have largely focused on
26 discrete concerns, curriculum or teaching format,

1 technology or no technology, the quality of teachers'
2 characteristics or their practices, student motivation
3 or volition, earlier induced through choice now
4 through accountability and fear, teacher-centered
5 instruction or student-centered instruction. Second
6 and again, as I noted at the beginning, I applaud the
7 committee and its ambitious agenda that is moving
8 beyond these either or things and trying to deal with
9 a lot of things.

10 It's hard to keep in mind because we get
11 so committed to single variables, but I think the
12 hardest thing to recognize, deal with and stay with is
13 that no single variable or any set of variables have
14 any independent effect on student learning. None.
15 Absolutely none. Maybe time, but even that's
16 problematic.

17 Teacher characteristics are mediated by
18 teaching practices, which are mediated by student
19 characteristics which in turn are mediated by those
20 opportunities that students have to apply content,
21 concepts, and so forth. The usefulness of the
22 variable depends upon both the quality and how it fits
23 into a learning system.

24 If, for example, we talk about multiple
25 choice, research shows that homework has what effect
26 on learners? (A) It lowers student attitudes. (B) It

1 improves students' achievement. (C) It lowers student
2 achievement. (D) It improves student attitudes. (E)
3 All of the above. The answer is (E), all of the
4 above. Research has shown that under certain
5 conditions, depending upon the quality and how
6 homework is used or not used as part of the system, it
7 can have all of these effects. So the research is for
8 what is the quality. How does it fit into a learning
9 system? It's not a single variable, but variables in
10 combination have impact on students' learning. Single
11 variables are popular among reformers. I hope that
12 doesn't happen with this panel.

13 Let me just give you another example.
14 This one is sort of playful, but I think it helps to
15 make the point. Another variable that recently
16 garnered much media attention is fun. Should math be
17 fun? Should it be personally relevant? The effects
18 of fun on learning were recently examined in an
19 international study.

20 But I ask another question. I mean we can
21 look at all of these variables if we want to, but why
22 should math be fun? Is there any theory or research
23 to suggest that enjoyment and math proficiency are
24 highly correlated? I enjoy singing and listening to
25 music, but I do not sing well. Would you want me to
26 sing to you now simply because I like singing?

1 Probably not, if you're wise. Did I enjoy preparing
2 this paper? I did not. Does homework need to be fun
3 to facilitate learning? Apparently, educators suggest
4 the need for fun have not studied the whole class
5 movement that I referred to earlier, refining personal
6 relevancy we're defining characteristics of the
7 reform. I could continue to examine the futility of
8 single variable reforms, but my point has been made.
9 Single variables, although potentially useful, have
10 meaning only as part of an instructional system.

11 Now I'll make a few comments about
12 improving mathematics instruction coupled with of
13 course better curriculum, better technology, better
14 testing and so forth. I comment upon only a few
15 instructional issues and opportunities in grades three
16 and five mathematics classes. First its scope may
17 seem limited, but personally it's the scope that I've
18 taken. I would also argue that we're seeing again and
19 again that mathematics students that are lost in
20 grades three and five, and we lose a lot in grades
21 three and four, will not take advantages of the
22 reforms that come later. This is not to take away
23 from those needed important reforms that will occur
24 later, but just to say that the focus of my thinking
25 in this presentation is for students in three to five.

26 The most important predictor of learning

1 or opportunity to learn is time needed to learn.
2 Given this important principle, it is critical to ask
3 that we allocate enough time for mathematics
4 instruction in grades three to five. The answer is a
5 resounding no, although many fear that the effects of
6 NCLB would be to reduce the elementary school
7 curriculum to only the study of reading and math.
8 These predictions were only 50 percent correct.

9 There is striking and recent evidence to
10 suggest the elementary school curriculum has become a
11 literacy curriculum. In one national study, nice
12 sample, one national study, one large state study, it
13 was found that time spent on mathematics instruction
14 in grades three, four and five was less than the time
15 spent in transition between subjects. Robert Pianta
16 and his colleagues National Institute of Child Health
17 and Development (NICHD) 2004 described what took place
18 in a single day in 780 third grade classrooms sampled
19 from about 250 school districts. He found that over
20 half the time available was spent on literacy
21 instruction. The ratio of time committed to other
22 activities were mathematics 0.29, transitions 0.24,
23 science 0.06, technology 0.03 and free time, students
24 choosing actual tasks of their own, 0.008. Hard to
25 think when you don't have time to think or to make
26 decisions.

1 In a study of grade three in one state,
2 145 teachers were visited 447 times. Overall 2,736
3 ten-minute intervals of observational data were
4 collected. Of these, since it's a good math group you
5 can do the math, 2,736 ten-minute intervals of
6 observation data were collected. Of these, 587 were
7 devoted to math, 1,642 to literacy, not arguing at
8 this time that literacy is not needed, but we're
9 looking at 3:1 ratios and our literacy scores are
10 going down. We might wonder about some of the use of
11 that time. But in all seriousness, if we're going to
12 improve mathematics instruction, I think we have to
13 understand its role in the curriculum, how much time
14 is being allocated and what is normative practice in
15 order to think about how we might improve normative
16 practice. It seems important to understand it to
17 begin with.

18 The amount of time allocated for math
19 instruction is further reduced by the fact that time
20 spent during the math period is not always spent on
21 math instruction. Research for a long time has shown
22 that teachers vary enormously in their use of time.
23 In some cases as much as 50 percent of the available
24 instructional time is spent on such things as
25 announcements, housekeeping, and so forth. Also we
26 have time spread across content area, and I think this

1 is an important topic. No advocacy here. Just
2 description.

3 Time issues have intensified for grades
4 three to five teachers because in the last 20 years
5 more ambitious math content has been recommended for
6 inclusion. For example, topics and activities like
7 estimation, measurement, problem solving, statistics,
8 calculator usage, and computer usage have been added
9 to the curriculum. However, nothing has been taken
10 away from the curriculum. We're still doing division
11 with remainders. We're doing multiplication,
12 operations, number facts and so forth. So the last 20
13 years we've added a lot to the curriculum but nothing
14 has been removed.

15 Thus, teachers today spend less time on
16 computational activities and instructions than they
17 did 20 years ago. This is because the breadth of the
18 curriculum has expanded and time has remained
19 constant. It is not surprising that elementary school
20 students' computational proficiency has dropped in
21 important ways in recent studies. This is not an
22 argument against teaching more content. It is an
23 argument for increasing the amount of allocated time
24 for math and instruction. If time cannot be
25 increased, then the curriculum must be reduced.
26 Spreading the same amount of instructional time over

1 more and more content guarantees that teachers cannot
2 touch, let alone teach, content included in the math
3 curriculum. Increasing the time of mathematics
4 instruction by even 15 minutes a day is an easy,
5 straightforward and inexpensive policy action that
6 might have policy impact.

7 Studying the normative curriculum. In
8 addition to time, what happens in instruction? What
9 are we doing? So if we had more time for instruction,
10 how would we use that time and I think one way to
11 answer it is to look at how time is being used at
12 present. Data from the National Institute of Child
13 Health and Development (NICHD) study 2005 of third
14 grade classes, as well as an earlier study from that
15 same group of a national sample of first grade
16 classrooms in 2003, reveal that the focus of
17 instruction in most classes was basic skill
18 instruction. The ratio of basic skill instruction to
19 analysis and inference opportunities was roughly 11 to
20 1.

21 McKaslin, et al., in another study, a
22 state study found that the focus in grades three to
23 five was on basic skill instruction. In mathematics
24 in a separate study of how the time was being used,
25 students were virtually never asked to engage in tasks
26 that involved higher order thinking and reasoning.

1 Rather students were three times more likely to engage
2 basic facts and skills in relationship to tasks that
3 also included basic facts and related thinking. Not
4 so much that the focus is on basic facts, it's just
5 that it's in the present tense. There's not a forward
6 looking integration of how this is being used. It's
7 almost being taught as separate topics in and of
8 themselves.

9 Furthermore, McKaslin, et al., found that
10 students did not make observable decisions in
11 classrooms largely because they did not have the
12 opportunity to do so. In our research, we found that
13 in only four percent of observations were students
14 allowed to make any choice, and choices, when allowed,
15 were in procedural areas rather than in opportunities
16 for autonomy. Importantly, students typically earned
17 opportunities for choice in over 50 percent of the
18 occasions coded. Choice was contingent upon
19 successful completion of something else. When you
20 finish your problem solving activities, you can do X.
21 If time allows, I'll come back to this issue later and
22 discuss the potential value of increasing students'
23 contingent choice and argue that earned contingent
24 choice differs markedly from the do-as-you-please
25 choice opportunities associated with the open
26 classroom movement of the 1970s.

1 So the review of the normative curriculum
2 shows that most instruction is focused in the present
3 on skill and how we could make this activity more
4 meaningful. Well, in this group, I would probably
5 only have to mention Brownell, 1947 and earlier work
6 and all sorts of strategies would come to mind. I'm
7 not revolutionary. That's not a new idea, but it's a
8 solid, sound idea. Anything that we can do to make
9 mathematics meaningful is important.

10 Doug Grouse and I addressed this issue
11 some in the 1970s in terms of how to make mathematics
12 more meaningful so as to increase student learning.
13 As I told you, I've been around and seen a few of
14 these reforms come and go. This research supported by
15 the National Institute of Education became known in
16 time as the Missouri Math Project, MMP. The
17 conception of the research methods and findings can be
18 readily obtained elsewhere.

19 Doug and I addressed two goals in this
20 project. First, we wanted to assess the degree of
21 teacher effects on student learning. After
22 establishing a strong correlational link between
23 teaching practices and student achievement, we then
24 pursued a second goal. Can these practices and
25 beliefs be taught to other teachers in ways that
26 improve students' achievement in comparison to

1 students in matched control groups? We found in
2 experimental work that the treatment had an important
3 impact on student achievement.

4 Building the treatment, we drew upon our
5 correlational work that described how teachers who
6 obtained high student achievement scores taught
7 differently than did teachers who obtained lower
8 achievement scores from similar students under similar
9 circumstances. Importantly, and a lot of people don't
10 recognize this about the program, we also drew upon a
11 small consistent set of findings in mathematics that
12 show that the ratio of time spent on developing the
13 meaning of the content should be greater than time
14 spent on practice. These studies vary, but typically
15 the studies would show that if you do 60 or 70 percent
16 on meaning development you had much more powerful
17 results than if you reverse it. You spent 20 percent
18 on development and 80 percent on practice.

19 Although this literature that meaningful
20 orientation allows for practice to be more coherent
21 and the learning to be more powerful, practice at that
22 time, and I might say extant practice still today,
23 would show that most of the time was spent in
24 practice. The kids were basically working on practice.

25 Our goal was to see if we could increase the time
26 that teachers and students spent discussing the

1 meaning of the math they studied so that application
2 would be more powerful in the seatwork. In general,
3 there were a lot of aspects of the treatment and they
4 are detailed elsewhere. Teachers would implement the
5 treatment trying to change normality practice. The
6 development, the meaning portion of the lesson was
7 more problematic in the extent to which we could get
8 all teachers to do it and to do it well. They made
9 some improvement.

10 Clearly then, we would conclude that more
11 work on the variable of how to develop mathematical
12 meaning whether coming from teachers, students or both
13 was needed. But we had at least made a dent in the
14 problem. Others have implemented the Millennium Math
15 Project (MMP) and have reported positive impact on
16 student achievement in other experimental studies and
17 some have adjusted the treatment for successful
18 application in other settings.

19 Publication of our findings was met with
20 enthusiasm in many quarters. Others rejected our
21 findings out of hand and criticized our conception of
22 practice as too narrow. Some of these concerns were
23 legitimate but many were political. The notion of
24 active teaching was no longer on the preferred how to
25 teach menu that teacher educators served. Although
26 teachers and policy makers were markedly favorable to

1 our findings, teacher educators as a group were
2 generally dismissive.

3 Teacher educators' view of what normative
4 practice should look like differed from our findings.

5 There is no reason to relive the mid '80s and the
6 '90s, but I do want to say that our basic claim was
7 that MMP project was a good way, not the only way, to
8 teach math concepts as opposed to problem solving and
9 other types of mathematics. Further, by using two
10 different ways to classify students and one analytical
11 way to measure teacher characteristics and beliefs, we
12 found that differences in teachers and student
13 preferences mediated treatment effects. Although
14 largely ignored by critics, those published data
15 showed that MMP treatment was mediated by teacher and
16 student beliefs. Those findings invited basic research
17 on how and why the MMP treatment could be modified to
18 benefit more students.

19 I mention this because one criticism of
20 MMP was that it was insensitive to teacher and
21 students' beliefs. My goal here is not to pull MMP
22 off the shelf, but I do want to argue that many
23 teacher educators have woefully underutilized the role
24 of explicit teaching. As important as it is however,
25 explicit teaching is not enough. I do want to argue
26 that whole class teaching under certain circumstances

1 is extremely powerful. To echo again that for whatever
2 reason I suspect that many teachers leave teacher
3 educator programs without being able to conduct whole
4 class meaningful instructions as well as I believe
5 they should be able to do so.

6 Again, I'm not trying to argue that
7 explicit teachers and the teachers make a difference.
8 Clearly, there are a lot of variables that have to be
9 associated with that. With Jerry Brofey and others
10 we've outlined a series of things that have to
11 supplement explicit teaching. Take but one and it's
12 been mentioned here several times is the appropriate
13 view that teachers hold for expectations for student
14 learning. We know in a number of situations that
15 students of different ethnicity, gender at least at
16 one point, and other student characteristics are
17 denied opportunity for meaningful mathematics
18 opportunity and are given a steady diet of drill and
19 practice. There's clear evidence to show that under
20 appropriate conditions that active teaching including
21 active conceptualizations of students learning and
22 their potential can have a powerful impact on the type
23 of mathematics that students practice, they get, and
24 they have the opportunity to learn.

25 CHAIR FAULKNER: You're a minute away from
26 your time.

1 DR. GOOD: Okay. What constitutes quality
2 teaching remains under debate. I point out that the
3 ecological complexity of the classroom shows that
4 there's many opportunities for teachers to use formats
5 that involve students in student-to-student learning,
6 interactions, project work that extends over weeks and
7 there are many ways to characterize mathematics at a
8 meaningful level. I think one thing that's largely
9 out of the debate now in terms of thinking about
10 students and effective instruction, and it came up in
11 some of the international studies to date where we
12 were talking about the culture of teaching, the
13 linkage that the variation within countries was less
14 than across countries and that part of good teaching
15 had a cultural sense and identification.

16 I think one of the things that we've been
17 missing in the last decade is an understanding of
18 students as social beings, and that's quite different
19 than understanding them as learners. And let me just
20 give you one quick example, and if someone asks a
21 question I'll be happy to come back to it because it's
22 a major theme that I hope you'll pay some attention to
23 in the paper that you have. I was consulting with a
24 major, very well-known group last week, a very
25 prestigious group. They were talking about problems
26 of getting control group teachers and getting teachers

1 to implement treatments. They were also talking about
2 students and what sorts of things to involve students.

3 I said what incentives are you giving to
4 students, and I was looked at like why in the world.
5 This makes no sense at all. What are you talking
6 about? I tried to give the equally stupefied look
7 back like you don't know, and they said we're going to
8 give sweatshirts, and I said what kind of sweatshirts.

9 Sweatshirts. Anybody knows that, you should know if
10 you have a knowledge of students as social beings,
11 that whether that sweatshirt has a hood or not,
12 whether it has an attractive logo, whether that logo
13 is easily available or not makes all sorts of sense to
14 whether the kid is going to like it or whether it's
15 going to be an insulting thing to them.

16 I'm using this example and I am
17 summarizing just to say that if in fact we're going to
18 design mathematics that includes graphing in
19 relational understanding of things that are important
20 to kids, we have to understand them as social beings.

21 Students are social beings and some of the things
22 that they think about can be more powerfully accessed
23 through their social experiences as through abstract,
24 intellectual experiences. Thank you. Sorry I went
25 over my time.

26 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Good.

1 Questions? We'll take questions and comments on this
2 presentation before we go to the next. Are there any
3 questions? Russell, then Bob.

4 DR. GERSTEN: Tom, I have two questions
5 and they're kind of related and one you've sort of
6 answered but it will be good to deal with it for a few
7 more seconds. You're right that the findings for the
8 various studies were admired by many people but also
9 not by generally the teacher math education
10 establishment at that time. Right now, some may
11 question, this is no longer relevant. This was
12 approximately 30 years ago. As I recall from the
13 study, all the teachers in the correlational study
14 were intentionally using the same curricula so that
15 you could look at variations in practice with a
16 constant curricula, constant exam, district policy,
17 etc. Some may say that it's not relevant. So I guess
18 one question is do you see a lot of the work that you
19 did as still being relevant for what we as a panel
20 have to address?

21 DR. GOOD: I think if you take into
22 context the student as a social learner I would really
23 change the treatment program in a lot of ways to take
24 advantage of that knowledge. But a couple things to
25 point out, one, we know that the normative curriculum
26 is still teachers teaching whole classes of students.

1 We may read in all sorts of journals about the
2 exciting things that are taking place, but the figures
3 I gave you a moment ago, technology is used in 0.03.
4 Whole class instruction is the mode that teachers use.

5 So I think that relevancy from research on how to
6 make that method more meaningful and more powerful has
7 implications for today.

8 But just to echo again, I'm really not
9 trying to pull the Millennium Math Project (MMP) off
10 the shelf. I really mean that. But I am trying to
11 say that teacher educators as a group have undervalued
12 for the last 25 years the role of large group directed
13 teaching that is very explicit, and almost all the
14 research that we have now on teachers make a
15 difference we now know that.

16 In 1970, it was still debatable. We
17 talked about home, heredity. People were saying
18 schooling didn't make a difference. Teachers didn't
19 make a difference. Most of the research showing that
20 teachers make a difference is involved in teachers
21 using large group formats in their instructional mode.

22 So I mean this is where this data is coming from. So
23 if you move to other areas, the role of the teacher as
24 coach, facilitator, although arguably and
25 theoretically important, is not demonstrated
26 empirically. All the data that we have on teachers

1 making a difference and how powerful it is comes from
2 studies of teachers who differ in how they teach large
3 groups of teachers. I shouldn't say all, virtually
4 all of them.

5 DR. GERSTEN: Could I follow up?

6 CHAIR FAULKNER: Sure.

7 DR. GERSTEN: Another thing and this does
8 really relate to the social aspects of teaching. As I
9 recall, one key finding was development, teachers who
10 spent time developing and discussing meaning
11 definitely had higher achievement. It was very
12 difficult through training to get some teachers to do
13 that for a variety of reasons that we know more about
14 now maybe.

15 But another part was that teachers who
16 asked a lot of questions that had clear right/wrong
17 answers, what you then called product questions, but
18 who then gave kids feedback that asked them to think
19 or reminded them or asked them probing questions,
20 which tended to be an effective pattern of interaction
21 if my memory is correct. just wanted to check that
22 that is and why you think that might be especially
23 because it then relates to the study that Jim and
24 Diana Worren did years later.

25 DR. GOOD: Right. I think that in terms
26 of the proficiency of the teachers to use the

1 development lesson, we could have tapped that in other
2 ways. That was a correlational finding, but I don't
3 think its explanatory part is that powerful. I've
4 heard a lot about the immediacy of feedback and the
5 importance of feedback, and for a lot of learning
6 that's important. But if you're going to get into
7 thinking and reasoning with mathematics you ought to
8 make some mistakes, too, and you have to be able to
9 learn from your mistakes. And remember that we were
10 talking in that program about learning academic
11 concepts probably more important to be successful
12 there. But if I were advocating the teaching of
13 problem solving, I certainly would want broader
14 questions to be asked, more opportunities for students
15 to frame questions, reframe them and for them to have
16 more choice. I don't know if that's helpful or not.

17 DR. GERSTEN: Very, very helpful. Thank
18 you very much.

19 CHAIR FAULKNER: Bob.

20 DR. SIEGLER: I would like to ask you a
21 question about it sounds like just a language matter
22 but I think it's probably deeper than that.

23 DR. GOOD: Right.

24 DR. SIEGLER: So there's a rhetorical
25 device that I hear a lot when people in education are
26 talking that no one factor matters.

1 DR. GOOD: Right.

2 DR. SIEGLER: And yet the research that
3 you talked about and that other people talk about show
4 that individual factors do matter, and, indeed, if
5 science is going to make a difference in education,
6 you have no choice but to identify individual factors
7 that matter as main effects and then go on to identify
8 interactions. Time on task you were talking about is
9 one factor that matters. Emphasis on meaning is
10 another factor that matters.

11 I wonder if this kind of rhetorical style
12 that this is a very complex system so no one factor
13 matters, is what's really meant that no one factor is
14 the silver bullet or is there more to the rhetoric
15 than that? Is it really saying what it sounds like it
16 means?

17 DR. GOOD: I think there's a lot more to
18 the rhetoric that I think just as you change one
19 variable your whole dialogue changes. If I'm talking
20 about teaching basic skills versus teaching problem
21 solving, the range of variables that I would look at
22 remarkably change in terms of what might be important.
23 Time would be one that would stay the same.

24 But give me an example, it might be
25 helpful if I could take one of these things that we
26 know that you know and that we could then talk about

1 it because I think that the pattern of variables are
2 just incredibly important. Now if I'm in a fourth
3 grade classroom teaching a particular topic, can I
4 tell you what the independent variable is? You bet.

5 I'm talking about a college methods
6 course. I don't know. The treatment might be quite
7 different. So I don't know what level of generality
8 you're trying to get me to make. So if I'm talking
9 about teaching as teaching, I think there are a lot of
10 things that are important. But the caveat that I
11 would want to keep saying is that again it's the
12 quality of the format. I've seen small group
13 instruction that's wonderful. I've seen it as
14 horrible. So within the small group instruction, you
15 can talk about six or seven variables that at the
16 third grade level make small group instruction better
17 or worse in a particular context.

18 DR. SIEGLER: To follow that up, there are
19 certainly variables like small group instruction where
20 it's going to be tremendously interactive and depend
21 entirely on the quality of implementation. But if
22 science is going to contribute, we have to produce
23 generalizations that people cannot totally
24 contextualize. I mean we'll never be able to say
25 given these 500 contextual variables this is what
26 should be done because there will never be enough

1 research funding to proceed to that, and it seems that
2 the kind of variables you were talking about like time
3 on task, like meaningful connections among, say,
4 procedures and concepts, that these are the kind of
5 generalizations whereby science can influence
6 education.

7 DR. GOOD: I would agree at that level.
8 Again, the rhetoric I was using was mainly large group
9 teaching, explicit teaching, active teaching, has got
10 a bad name. So I was arguing that you could do a
11 fourth grade lesson on division with remainders
12 whether you have a student lesson, whether you have a
13 teacher lesson, whether you have technology or you
14 don't.

15 But I agree with the point that you're
16 making now, and it was a point I was trying to make
17 before in being a little cynical that the new math
18 came and left without evidence. I was suggesting that
19 Missouri math left with evidence. If we wanted to
20 have a science, here was a program that was having
21 some impact and it had a main effect. We can talk
22 about that independent variable, but it also had
23 interactive effects with different types of students,
24 which is just a wonderful research opportunity. What
25 could we do the next time to make it more powerful?
26 So I agree with you completely. I wish that we could

1 bring the talk of research in because we move from one
2 thing to another without that research.

3 CHAIR FAULKNER: I think we're going to
4 need to move on. So let me thank you, Dr. Good, for
5 your contributions, and we'll move down to Dr.
6 Hiebert.

7 DR. GOOD: My pleasure. Thanks for the
8 opportunity to be here.

9 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you.

10 DR. HIEBERT: I would like to thank you as
11 well for the opportunity to participate in this
12 important process. Even at the end of a long day, I
13 appreciate the opportunity to make a few comments.

14 CHAIR FAULKNER: There's more after you.

15 DR. HIEBERT: Wow. I would like to make
16 just two simple points, but I hope to make them in a
17 way that sort of underscores what I think is their
18 importance and with some sense of urgency that we
19 attend to these. The first is primarily just to
20 underscore what could be the theme for the day and
21 that is that teaching matters in terms of providing
22 learning opportunities for students. I'd like to make
23 a few particular comments about that. And then the
24 second point is that how teaching matters depends at
25 least in part on the kind of learning goals we choose.
26 If we focus for a little time on a goal, we can all

1 agree on which is helping students make sense of
2 mathematics, helping students understand what they do,
3 then there are a few key features that we can
4 identify.

5 I might say that I agree with many of the
6 comments that Tom has just made, and I think you'll
7 see some intersection of those, some similarities
8 between the comments that I make and those that he
9 just made. With regard to the second point, what I'm
10 trying to do here is sort of balance the trick of
11 agreeing that although there is no single thing that I
12 think is going to fix the system, I also think there
13 are some features that are more important than others.
14 If we want a place to look, I think we have some
15 research basis for guiding our search.

16 Okay. So first of all, the point that
17 teaching matters, one way of saying this, and it's
18 already been said today is that all educational
19 innovations whether it's curriculum, professional
20 development or whatever, actually reach students
21 through teaching. And by teaching I mean here the
22 details of the ways that teachers and students
23 interact about the content during classroom lessons.
24 Unless this kind of interaction in the classroom
25 changes, students aren't going to know the difference.
26 We can do a lot of stuff outside the classroom, and

1 the learning opportunities for students will remain
2 essentially the same.

3 I would also like to add a caution here
4 about the fact that teaching is not the same as
5 teachers. Many people conflate these two ideas, and
6 I'm guessing that it's going to be tempting for the
7 panel to address the issue of instructional practices
8 at least in part by describing desirable
9 qualifications of teachers. The problem is that these
10 qualifications don't determine the way teachers teach.

11 We've been teaching mathematics in much
12 the same way in this country for as long as we have
13 documentation. During the same time period, let's say
14 over the last 75 to 100 years, the qualifications of
15 teachers have changed substantially. However, the way
16 we've been interacting about mathematics in the
17 classroom has remained surprisingly stable. If we
18 want to address instructional practices in the
19 classroom, I think we need to find ways to address
20 them directly, not indirectly.

21 So if we would want to do that, if we
22 would want to look at teaching practice and think
23 about what makes teaching effective, what would we do?

24 First of all, I want to say that the question of what
25 makes teaching effective is much more difficult to
26 answer empirically than simply verifying that teaching

1 makes a difference. What about it makes the
2 difference? It's extremely difficult to isolate
3 particular features that play the most important
4 roles.

5 One thing we know, and I think we can
6 safely say at this point, is that at least in the near
7 future we won't find a single way of teaching that is
8 the most effective. There are a lot of reasons for
9 this, but one of them is that it appears that
10 different features are more effective for some
11 learning goals than for others. Now if we for a
12 minute focus on this goal of helping students make
13 sense of mathematics then I think we can identify a
14 few features. I'm going to identify two that seem to
15 be especially critical, and coincidentally Tom Good
16 mentioned his colleague, Doug Rouse, on the Missouri
17 project. I'm going to mention Doug's name as well
18 because the two features I'm going to identify here
19 are two features that emerged from a recent review of
20 the literature that Doug Rouse and I completed.

21 So let's look at the two features that I
22 think are especially important in helping students
23 make sense of mathematics. The first one is that in
24 some way students need to attend explicitly to
25 mathematical relationships, to the way in which facts
26 and procedures and representations and ideas are

1 connected mathematically. There are a lot of ways that
2 one could describe how this plays out in the
3 classroom. I'm simply going to identify two.

4 One way to describe it is to identify
5 particular topics, particular ideas, and particular
6 representations that can be related in a meaningful
7 way in the classroom. One example is to have students
8 examine the similarities among patterns with constant
9 rates of change, linear functions expressed in
10 symbolic form, let's say, and straight lines on a
11 graph. As students develop connections between those
12 representations, they deepen their understanding of
13 all of them. So that's one way to describe how
14 students might attend explicitly to mathematical
15 relationships.

16 Another way to describe this is to look at
17 common pedagogical structures in the classroom. So
18 students do mathematics often by solving problems. As
19 students see relationships between the problems they
20 solve in the classroom, their sense-making improves.
21 So one example would be at the primary grade level.
22 Someone earlier mentioned multi-digit subtraction,
23 let's say. So students are working on problems
24 involving subtracting numbers with more than one digit
25 and near the end of the lesson, they come across a
26 problem where the minuend, the top number, has a zero

1 in it. That's a special case of the kind of problems
2 they've been working on up that point. It's not a new
3 problem that requires a new set of procedures. But
4 it's not always treated that way. Different kind of
5 problems are many times treated as unique problems
6 that require a separate set of rules or procedures to
7 solve them.

8 The second feature that I think is
9 critical is to allow students to do some of the
10 important mathematical work. This often takes the
11 form in the classroom of teachers presenting students
12 with challenging problems, appropriately challenging
13 problems, problems that are just beyond the level of
14 familiarity of students. They're not totally foreign
15 to students. Students can use things they know to
16 solve them, but it's not immediately apparent what the
17 answer is.

18 One of the major threats to this kind of
19 teaching in the classroom is a teacher's feeling
20 uncomfortable when students are wrestling with
21 something that they don't quite understand and jumping
22 in too quickly to provide the solution. It's not that
23 teachers are trying to shortchange students learning
24 and short circuit the learning process. But I think
25 it's often the case that students believe that this
26 sort of struggle is similar to confusion and confusion

1 isn't good. So my job as a teacher is to clear this
2 up as quickly as I can.

3 One of the things I would like to say
4 about these two features that I've just described, and
5 this comes out of the work that Doug Rouse and I did,
6 is that these seem to be robust enough that their
7 effects are found in many different styles of
8 teaching. This isn't a matter of proposing a
9 particular style like teacher-centered instruction or
10 student centered instruction, the kind of different
11 labels that Tom Good was describing. These features
12 are implementable in different styles, and they seem
13 to have effects regardless of the style.

14 What I'd like to do now is to elaborate a
15 little on these two features by returning to the
16 context that we started out with early this morning
17 and share with you one finding from the TIMSS video
18 study that addresses the way in which these two
19 features operate in math classrooms internationally.
20 So just as a quick reminder, what I'm using here is
21 the TIMSS 1999 video study, which examined about 100
22 8th grade mathematics lessons in seven countries, six
23 of them higher achieving than the United States.

24 One of the early findings in the study is
25 that students in all countries spend their time in
26 mathematics class solving math problems. Over 80

1 percent of the time on average in these classes was
2 spent with students solving problems, not necessarily
3 in an ambitious sort of authentic problem solving way,
4 but in completing mathematical problems. So how
5 teachers work on these problems with students, what
6 kind of problems are they, and how teachers work on
7 them would provide some good insight into the kind of
8 learning opportunities that were available to
9 students.

10 We looked at the kind of problems students
11 do in each of these countries, and we could reliably
12 classify all the problems that students worked on into
13 three very general categories. The first was called
14 stating concepts with the emphasis on "stating"
15 because this was essentially asking students to recall
16 information that they had learned previously and apply
17 it in a pretty straightforward way. An example would
18 be what are two important properties of an equilateral
19 triangle or could you please plot the point 3,2 on the
20 Cartesian coordinate system.

21 The second kind of problem, and the kind
22 of problem that's most common in most countries, we
23 called using procedures. This involves students
24 practicing procedures that they were supposed to have
25 learned either by the teacher demonstrating, by having
26 discussed them previously in an earlier lesson, but in

1 some way students being familiar with the procedures.

2 And then the third kind of problem, which
3 is called making connections, is a problem that has an
4 apparent intent based on the statement of the problem
5 for students to connect or construct relationships
6 between ideas, facts and procedures. So obviously
7 this is a problem that's going to play a little role
8 here in laying out how these findings related to the
9 two points I was just making.

10 What I'd like to do is to focus especially
11 on using procedures and making connections because
12 those are most relevant here. But before showing you
13 the findings, I would like to elaborate a little bit
14 on the making connections problems because of their
15 importance. Here are two examples from two lessons in
16 the video study. In the first problem, teachers asked
17 students to solve these two equations and describe
18 what is different about their solutions. What turns
19 this into a making connections problem is the phrase
20 "describe what is different about their solutions."
21 So it asks students to look back and forward, look at
22 similarities and differences between the problems, and
23 make some connection between them. A second problem
24 says find a pattern for the sum of the inter-angles of
25 polygons with varying numbers of sides. "Finding the
26 pattern" is what qualifies this as a making

1 connections problem.

2 What kind of problems do countries present
3 in an average 8th grade math problem? Here are the
4 countries with abbreviations, Australia, Czech
5 Republic, Hong Kong, Japan, the Netherlands, and the
6 United States. Switzerland wasn't included in this
7 analysis, and I'd be glad to talk about why later. If
8 you look at these six countries, there are two things
9 I want to point out. On the tan bar, by the way for
10 those of you in the back that can't read, it is using
11 procedures problems. The blue bar is the making
12 connections problems, and this shows the percentage in
13 an average lesson.

14 Two points here, Hong Kong and Japan were
15 at the opposite ends of the spectrum in the percentage
16 of types of problems that were presented. These were
17 the two highest achieving countries in the sample, and
18 they've chosen very different kinds of emphases in
19 their classrooms in terms of percentage of problems
20 worked. The second thing I'd like to point out is
21 that in terms of problems presented based on their
22 apparent intent, the U.S. is not substantially
23 different from other high achieving countries.

24 When we watch the videotapes, it's clear
25 that not the same thing is going on in these
26 countries, that teachers are using these problems in

1 different ways. So we went back, coded all these
2 problems again a second time based on how they were
3 worked on during the lesson.

4 This by the way is where teaching makes a
5 difference because teachers can transform problems.
6 How do they transform problems? Here's an example.
7 So take the problem that was presented earlier on
8 finding a pattern for the sum of the interior angles
9 of a polygon. A common way that teachers could
10 implement this problem if they wanted to retain the
11 making connections potential of this problem would be
12 to do something like asking students to measure the
13 sum of the angles for a three-sided polygon, a
14 triangle, a quadrilateral, a five-sided polygon using
15 a protractor, add up the angles and then say look at
16 those three results. What do you think might happen
17 in a six-sided polygon? A ten-sided polygon? A N-
18 sided polygon? Students can work on this in many
19 cases depending on their level and what they've had
20 before. Students can work out a general relationship
21 between the number of sides in a polygon and the sum
22 of the interior angles.

23 Alternatively, teachers can say what I'd
24 like to do is give you a procedure for finding the sum
25 of the interior angles of a polygon and you'll notice
26 that if you subtract two from the sides and multiply

1 by 180 you get the sum. Now go ahead and check this
2 out on three-side, four-sided, five-sided, and so on.

3 These are obviously very different ways to implement
4 the problem. But the important thing is that students
5 are doing different kinds of mathematics. They are
6 reasoning differently and in particular in the first
7 implementation, they have an opportunity to engage in
8 the two features I identified earlier that is to make
9 connections, find relationships and to do some of the
10 mathematical work. In the second implementation, they
11 have an opportunity to do arithmetic but that's
12 essentially all and it takes away the mathematical
13 work from the students.

14 So how do countries implement these kinds
15 of problems? Here again is the slide showing the
16 percentage of problems as they were presented. What I
17 would like to do is to look at just the making
18 connections problems to follow those into the
19 classroom and see how they were implemented.

20 Again, there are two points I would like
21 to make from this graph. One is that in the United
22 States and that's sort of start finding that happens
23 so often that it rounds to zero. Essentially teachers
24 transform all of these problems into something else,
25 and I'll fill out this graph in just a minute.

26 The second thing I would like to point out

1 is that before Hong Kong and Japan looked very
2 different. Here they look identical and they look
3 very similar to the other high achieving countries in
4 this sample. In other words, although the other high
5 achieving countries teach in very different ways and
6 have different emphases when they present these kinds
7 of problems to students, they agree about how to
8 implement them.

9 Just for completeness, let me show the
10 next graph. If we add back in the stating concepts
11 category and if we add a fourth category, which was
12 required in order to classify all of the problems once
13 you look at how they're implemented and the category
14 was "just give the student the answer," then you get
15 this graph. Again, the U.S. is an outlier. The
16 higher achieving countries, the Czech Republic, Hong
17 Kong, Japan and the Netherlands have very similar
18 profiles.

19 So what does this mean? Let me just
20 repeat that although high achieving countries
21 displayed different styles of teaching they shared a
22 relative emphasis on implementing making connections
23 problems as implementing making connections. This
24 includes attending explicitly to key relationships and
25 allowing students to do important mathematical work.
26 These are exactly the two features that disappear from

1 U.S. mathematics teaching. One of the points to add
2 is that although good curricula, I think are
3 absolutely essential, they're not enough because
4 teachers transform curricula, because students
5 experience the way teachers teach, not the way the
6 curricula was intended.

7 So one might ask why are these features
8 absent from U.S. math teaching. First of all, this is
9 not a new finding. As I mentioned before, we've been
10 teaching very much the same way for years and all of
11 the earlier reports describe teaching much the same as
12 we saw on the videotape. I think one of the reasons
13 that it hasn't changed, one of the reasons, is that in
14 fact teaching is deeply embedded in our culture. Most
15 teachers learn how to teach by being students in
16 classrooms and watching their teachers so that the
17 ways we teach get handed down from generation to
18 generation.

19 I'd like to also mention another finding
20 from the video study that's relevant here and that is
21 that teachers filled out a questionnaire about their
22 backgrounds, their qualifications and so on. There
23 was great variety of teachers of 8th grade. A number
24 of 8th grade teachers indicated qualifications that
25 most people would agree would put them in a highly
26 qualified category. They taught just the way their

1 peers did. So although again, I think academic
2 qualifications are critical, the better teachers we
3 can recruit the better, that's not enough. Teachers
4 are inclined to teach the way they were taught and we
5 need to figure out a way to break this cycle.

6 So let me conclude by suggesting just a
7 few thoughts about changing teaching and how this
8 might happen. First of all, I think we have to be
9 realistic and say that it happens gradually. Any
10 deeply embedded cultural practice happens slowly.
11 Changes in that practice happens slowly. For one
12 thing, I think if we're serious about this, we need to
13 develop a consensus about the key learning goals for
14 students and we need to keep them in place for a long
15 enough time that we can learn how to teach effectively
16 in order to help reach them. So we need to have a
17 stable set of goals.

18 Secondly, I think we need to continue
19 contributing to the knowledge base about what
20 effective teaching toward that goal looks like. I
21 think we're somewhere on the way but we certainly can
22 refine the kind of description I was giving today. We
23 need to find levers for helping both teachers and
24 students respond positively to changes in teaching
25 practices. In other words, we need to get their buy-
26 in, not just from teachers but from students as well.

1 Teachers often say that if they come into the
2 classroom and teach differently students don't like
3 it. That's absolutely true. So we need to get buy-in
4 from both teachers and students.

5 And finally, in the end, it's teachers
6 that need to do this work. Teachers teach. That's
7 what they do. If we're going to change teaching,
8 teachers are the ones that have to do it. No one can
9 do it for them. But it's really hard work. So
10 they're going to need a lot of support and assistance
11 in changing their practice. Thank you very much.

12 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you, Dr. Hiebert.
13 Let's go to questions and answers. Tom.

14 DR. LOVELESS: I have a couple of
15 questions about this idea attacking a problem as a
16 procedural issue as opposed to making connections and
17 especially in regards to the TIMSS video study. The
18 first point, I know that in the video studies no
19 achievement data were collected.

20 DR. HIEBERT: That's correct. Not on the
21 particular classrooms that were included in the video
22 study.

23 DR. LOVELESS: Right. So the data that
24 were collected were observations of teachers teaching
25 and students doing the work that teachers had them do
26 but no achievement data were collected. Therefore, I

1 have some doubt about making any causal claims that
2 one particular way of teaching is more productive than
3 another way of teaching. Am I safe to say that?

4 DR. HIEBERT: I would say. Yes -- go
5 ahead.

6 DR. LOVELESS: What we can say is that in
7 the high achieving countries we found a certain way of
8 teaching that was dominant. In the lower achieving
9 countries we found another way of teaching that was
10 particularly dominant. But what we can't say is that
11 their high achievement was due to that particular way
12 of teaching.

13 DR. HIEBERT: No, but could I even
14 problematize the comment you made earlier that was
15 just made in high achieving countries we found a
16 dominant way of teaching. I think we only found a few
17 features that were shared widely among high achieving
18 countries. If you look at the videotapes, the styles
19 of teaching are really quite different.

20 DR. LOVELESS: Okay. I'll be more
21 specific then. In the bar graphs that you showed,
22 what reassurance do we have that it's that particular
23 instructional approach that's leading to those
24 countries being high achievers?

25 DR. HIEBERT: Right. We have no data to
26 make causal effect claims about the data that you saw

1 internationally and the achievement internationally. I
2 think what raises their salients is the fact that if
3 you look at research from a variety over a fairly long
4 period of time both in this country and elsewhere,
5 it's those same two features come bubbling to the top
6 as candidates for features that are playing an
7 especially important role.

8 DR. LOVELESS: But the data themselves
9 don't tell us which of those two teaching styles is
10 necessarily going to lead to higher achievement.

11 DR. HIEBERT: No, absolutely not. Right.
12 Internationally.

13 DR. LOVELESS: In the videotape.

14 DR. HIEBERT: Yes.

15 DR. LOVELESS: Then the second question I
16 have deals with the example that you gave of measuring
17 the sum of interior angles of a polygon. The second
18 example, the procedural approach. If a teacher just
19 presented the formula, explained the connections to
20 students, have them practice, perhaps even question
21 the students through Socratic methods, how would that
22 work out in comparison to the other approach? Would
23 you code that as procedural when you're doing your
24 video studies? Would that be coded as procedural or
25 would it be coded as making connections?

26 DR. HIEBERT: In order to qualify for a

1 problem being implemented as making connections, there
2 needed to be some explicit time in the lesson where
3 students or teachers or both made clear what the
4 important connections were and it could be done in a
5 lecture style format. It could be done in an inquiry-
6 based approach. So I think in your description that
7 would have counted as implementing the problem as
8 making connections.

9 DR. LOVELESS: Okay. So the students
10 don't have to discover for instance in this.

11 DR. HIEBERT: No. It didn't really have
12 to do with discovery. Right.

13 DR. LOVELESS: Thanks.

14 CHAIR FAULKNER: We're going to Bob, then
15 Sandra, then Valerie.

16 DR. SIEGLER: I think that this interior
17 angles of a polygons problem is a really fascinating
18 case for getting at a rather general point and that is
19 the sort of grain size that's needed to connect
20 observational data with teaching implementations.
21 When I thought about this example, which sounds
22 incredibly familiar with what I remember from school
23 at this level, there are at least four different
24 reasons that you might get the difference between
25 teaching in the U.S. and teaching in the high
26 achieving countries that would have drastically

1 different implications for what the remedy would be.
2 So one of these is that depending how many math
3 courses teachers' transcripts say they've taken, they
4 may not know the relevant math. So one thing that
5 might be done would be to actually give these problems
6 to teachers and see how many of them could solve them.
7 My reading of the Praxis' results is probably not
8 such a high percentage. So if that were the problem
9 or one problem, you would want to beef up their
10 understanding of this kind of procedure so that they
11 can make the connections.

12 Another possibility is that teachers do
13 have the relevant understanding but they don't think
14 that students do and maybe students really don't. So
15 those are actually two different possibilities. One
16 is that the teachers could teach that way but the
17 students wouldn't benefit. Another possibility is that
18 the teachers could teach that way and the students
19 would benefit but the teachers have a misperception
20 about whether the students would benefit. Then
21 another possibility is just that the teachers have
22 never imagined teaching in this way because they
23 weren't taught that way. If you said to them you
24 might try teaching in a way where you make the
25 connections between the concepts and the procedures
26 and you explain what that means, maybe they could say

1 that's what I ought to do.

2 So do we have any idea which one or more
3 than one of these examples is actually responsible for
4 the phenomenon that differentiates the U.S. teaching
5 from the high achieving countries on this kind of
6 making connections?

7 DR. HIEBERT: We certainly don't have
8 data. I can't give you a percentage breakdown that
9 would fit into each of your four categories, but I can
10 comment on them because we can infer a few things.
11 One is, first of all I would suggest that all of those
12 might be in play for different teachers under
13 different conditions. So I would guess that all four
14 might be candidates for further investigation. But
15 with regard to your first, I don't remember all the
16 four but I can address it.

17 With regard to the first one about whether
18 the teachers might not have the content knowledge to
19 be able to do this, it's clear in the video study that
20 some teachers certainly should have had the content
21 knowledge based on their academic preparation to do
22 this. We didn't test their knowledge directly on the
23 sum of the interior angles of a polygon. But based on
24 their academic preparation, one would have expected
25 them to do this.

26 The fact that a percentage of teachers

1 seem to be well qualified to teach 8th grade
2 mathematics, but didn't play out, not necessarily this
3 particular problem but any of those making connections
4 problems, in that way, I would suggest says that it's
5 not the whole problem. It may be the problem for some
6 teachers. It's not the problem for others.

7 I think it's likely that for some teachers
8 it's the last one you mentioned. They simply don't
9 know. They don't have a model of what teaching this
10 kind of a problem might look like, what the
11 alternatives are. So I think that although sometimes
12 we would like to explain the problems teachers have in
13 a classroom it's just that they're incapable of doing
14 it, I think it's equally likely that they simply
15 haven't learned how to teach in another way or that
16 some teachers might believe that the other way is not
17 the way to teach.

18 One thing that was apparent from watching
19 teachers in the video study is that teachers in the
20 U.S. get very uncomfortable with student confusion, if
21 there is any question. One simple heuristic or rule
22 of thumb that I noticed was most American teachers can
23 stand two questions on the same problem, but not
24 three. So if they're walking around when students are
25 doing seat work and the first student asks about
26 question 23 and then the second student asks about

1 question 23, the teacher becomes visibly uncomfortable
2 that two students have now asked about the same one
3 and as soon as a third student asks about it, they go
4 to the board and say, "Sorry but there's been a lot of
5 confusion about number 23. So let me go through that
6 one a little bit more." So I think it's a belief
7 about the way mathematics gets done most efficiently
8 that also plays into it.

9 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay. Let's go to
10 Sandra.

11 DR. STOTSKY: My question is one of
12 clarification. I have one of the pages handed out
13 this morning from the talk. I think this was from Dr.
14 Stigler and it talked about teacher time spent
15 lecturing in these different countries at grade eight
16 and it ranges from 18 percent in the U.S. to 42
17 percent in Chinese. Then I'm looking at your finding
18 here at 80 percent of lesson time in every country is
19 spent working on math problems which was apparently
20 with the students. I'm trying to put those two
21 together and I'm not sure if we're talking about the
22 same classrooms.

23 DR. HIEBERT: We aren't talking about the
24 same classrooms. In fact, I think the first
25 percentage as you mentioned came from the
26 questionnaires that the larger TIMSS sample of

1 teachers filled out, not the video studies.

2 DR. STOTSKY: Right. These are teacher
3 reports. No, these are teacher reports of how they
4 spend their time.

5 DR. HIEBERT: Right.

6 DR. STOTSKY: And then here are videos.
7 So we're getting enormous discrepancy there.

8 DR. HIEBERT: I'm not sure that it's
9 enormous discrepancy because I'm not sure how teachers
10 respond to the questionnaires about their teaching
11 style. But for example, a very common way of teaching
12 that we see and this is true across countries, is what
13 could be called a lecture but it could also be called
14 recitation. It could be called demonstration. So
15 when a teacher is in front of a classroom
16 demonstrating how to solve a problem they often will
17 ask students a short answer and what should I do here
18 and what should I do here. But it's the teacher doing
19 most of the talking. Some teachers may describe that
20 as a lecture. We would have coded that as the
21 students were working on a problem at that time if
22 they were asked to do a piece of the problem. So it
23 may get coded both ways depending on the particular
24 style that it's delivered in.

25 CHAIR FAULKNER: Vern.

26 MR. WILLIAMS: It's been awhile since the

1 interior angle problem was on the screen, but I'll
2 remember as much of it as I can. I don't think it's a
3 great example of making connections the very first way
4 that it was done. Basically what happens is you put
5 kids in groups, you pass our protractors, they measure
6 angles, maybe they'll measure the angles of the
7 triangle, then quadrilateral, pentagon, etc. and they
8 find this pattern. And I wonder if they would
9 understand why the pattern is going to continue or
10 that they just found the pattern. Whereas if you use
11 the formula and try to have them justify the formula,
12 perhaps you should start at a point and create as many
13 triangles as you can or diagonals as you can, if they
14 of course know that there's 180 degrees in the sum of
15 the angles of the triangle which can also be
16 justified. Once they establish the pattern there,
17 they can prove it, justify it.

18 So I think more quality teaching or
19 presentation of the problem happens with the second
20 version than with the first version. But when it's
21 presented, it seems like the connections are made in
22 the first way, but not in the second.

23 DR. HIEBERT: You know my initial reaction
24 to this is this is exactly the kind of discussion we
25 should be having about what makes good teaching
26 because there are a lot of interesting questions that

1 you raise and it's to me, the point I was trying to
2 make with that example. There are common ways in which
3 teachers might work on that problem that would have
4 been classified in our coding scheme as making
5 connections.

6 There are also common ways that would have
7 been classified as using procedures and those were
8 illustrations of those. Whether you could take either
9 of those and make it meaningful to students, I think
10 absolutely you could. If you took the second one and
11 did what you were describing, it would have been
12 classified differently in our system.

13 But the question that's most interesting
14 to me is suppose you would start at either end of
15 that. What could you do with students in the way you
16 interact with them about mathematics that might
17 present them with interesting learning opportunities?
18 If we could begin having that kind of discussion, I
19 think we would be well on our way to attending to
20 teaching in the way it deserves. I think we often
21 don't get to that level of detail.

22 MR. WILLIAMS: The only reason I brought
23 that up is that it seems as though lately most people
24 or many people in the education community believe that
25 students can't make connections unless they are
26 cutting out something, measuring something, coloring

1 something or doing something physical and I just
2 totally disagree with that premise. I think they can
3 make connections abstractly through examples at the
4 board without having to physically engage in stuff.

5 DR. HIEBERT: Yes. I absolutely agree.

6 CHAIR FAULKNER: Wu.

7 DR. WU: Thanks, Jim, for the
8 presentation. I am not going to ask a question but I
9 hope I'm allowed to make a comment. I've been quite
10 uncomfortable throughout this whole discussion about
11 interior angles of a polygon and I finally decided
12 that maybe something should be said in honor of the
13 subject.

14 I am somewhat surprised. I don't quite
15 know the right word to say without being impolite.
16 What happens here is a case of partial understanding
17 of mathematics, partial presentation of mathematics,
18 perpetuated in a particular culture. This is now taken
19 to be the norm so that the minimal, very, very
20 minimal, basic minimum amount of mathematical
21 information is being taught. You have to explain to
22 students, you have to let them understand why that
23 formula is correct which of course now you call it
24 making connections, whatever it is. That knowledge is
25 supposed to be retrieved from that international
26 study.

1 The mathematical committee would say you
2 don't have to consult anyone. If you want to teach
3 mathematics, you have to teach the minimal amount of
4 correct information and that minimal amount of correct
5 information includes in particular when you present a
6 formula like that you say why it is true. Until
7 you've done that you are not finished teaching. How
8 you teach it doesn't matter. It could be a takeoff
9 from what Vern said, but I might slightly disagree
10 with him. If I were the teacher and if time allowed,
11 I would give them a pentagon, a quadrilateral and then
12 draw the diagonals and then say a quadrilateral has
13 two triangles, what we call a triangulation in
14 technical language. A pentagon has three triangles
15 and so on. A hexagon has four and so you add up all
16 the angles and then when you add up those angles, it
17 would turn up to be the angles of the interior angles.
18 Well, you'd better start with the convex problem and
19 make it understandable.

20 Yes, it could be discovered. You provide
21 all the hints and then the students make a minimum
22 amount and make them feel good. That's great. They
23 have to feel good. But my point is that if there were
24 close collaboration between mathematicians, competent
25 mathematicians anyway, worth educating community on
26 these problems, they would not solve the problems of

1 mathematics education but we could have started at a
2 much higher level. These things wouldn't be taken for
3 granted and we go on from there.

4 But now we seem to be reinventing the
5 wheel and saying these are great things. In fact,
6 these are the absolute rock bottom minimum. That's
7 all.

8 DR. HIEBERT: I'm not sure how I should
9 respond except to say --

10 DR. WU: (Off the microphone.) It is not a
11 comment for you. I'm just stating the state of
12 mathematics education. The fact that we are now at
13 the stage where the minimum amount of knowledge, it
14 has to be rediscovered whether it is in fact if there
15 has been constant communication between the two
16 communities, this should have been the starting point
17 rather than to be one of the high points of a recent
18 discovery.

19 DR. HIEBERT: The discovery I think is
20 that this kind of teaching in 8th grade simply doesn't
21 happen in the United States.

22 DR. WU: That's what I mean. That is
23 exactly my point.

24 DR. HIEBERT: And that if we're going to
25 change it we need to address it directly not somehow
26 through the back door indirectly by either upgrading

1 the curriculum, changing the qualifications of
2 teachers. I think that isn't going to change how they
3 work on a problem like that with their students.

4 DR. WU: I'm sorry. I'll take just one
5 more minute, Larry. Perhaps I didn't make myself
6 clear. What I'm saying is this should have been the
7 starting point of our discussion because this is a no-
8 brainer for mathematicians, well fairly competent
9 mathematicians anyway. So our efforts should be
10 saying our teachers should be learning this. If they
11 don't, our in-service professional development is in
12 grave trouble. Let's reform it. Let's do something
13 better. But it seems to have taken a Trends in
14 Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) to uncover this
15 fact, no not this particular fact, but the general
16 idea that whenever you present you need an
17 explanation. You need support. You need reasons for
18 it. That to us is the basic rock bottom minimum and
19 why should this be discovered through an international
20 study.

21 So this is not a comment about your
22 presentation, not at all. I'm just saying that we're
23 at this stage where something totally obvious would
24 have had both communities in communication, and now we
25 always seem to be striving to reach the place that
26 should have been the starting point for the

1 discussion.

2 CHAIR FAULKNER: Do you have any further
3 comments on that?

4 DR. HIEBERT: No. I think it's a serious
5 problem that we all need to work on together.
6 Absolutely.

7 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay. Deborah is in line
8 here and we actually need to finish with Deborah, but
9 we can take two more questions. Go ahead, Deborah.

10 DR. BALL: Okay. I want to say that I
11 would like to echo your last comment, Jim, and you
12 used what Wu was talking about as a jumping off point
13 because on one hand, he's making a broader set of
14 comments that aren't related particularly to what you
15 just said. One thing that both of you are talking
16 about that's critical for our work is the interplay of
17 mathematical content in particular, particular ways of
18 teaching and I would add in your case particular ways
19 of studying it. I think yours is the first
20 presentation we've had that demonstrated incredible
21 care with attempts to code actual instructional
22 practice and Tom questioned you a bit about how you
23 code it.

24 There could be disagreements about how you
25 code it. I know from having talked with you how much
26 difficulty it was in developing this, but how careful

1 that team was. I'm wondering about whether you might
2 give us advice about the fact that most of
3 instructional data that we're going to have available
4 is extremely indirect, either self-report or less than
5 that, observers, impressions or feelings about things.
6 How might you, given what you just urged us, how might
7 we try to make some headway on what this group might
8 say that's in the spirit of sensible attention to
9 content and instructional practice that moves beyond
10 these debates? This is what we've been hearing all
11 day. I think it's perfect that you're last. Do you
12 have advice for us about where we might look to inform
13 our work in such a way that we could make reasoned and
14 analytic comments about mathematical content and
15 instructional work?

16 DR. HIEBERT: Maybe we should have ended
17 before this question?

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. BALL: And if this is, if y u can
20 advise us not necessarily in this moment that would o
21 be fine. This is what we most need.

22 DR. HIEBERT: Can you repeat the phrase
23 about content and instruction?

24 DR. BALL: Specific content. You made an
25 attempt to talk about the very specific aspects of
26 mathematical work. Now we can disagree. People got

1 into disagreements of what the teacher should do.
2 That's not my question.

3 DR. HIEBERT: Okay.

4 DR. BALL: My question is detailed
5 research that puts together specificity about the
6 content with specific detail about instruction. Like
7 all day we've been hearing about lecture, but then
8 hearing from you and we all know this lecture can mean
9 a thousand things. I wanted to ask Tom what he meant
10 by "explicit." Explicit about what? I mean how can
11 we make some headway and if this is too large a
12 question. I want to invite you to send us advice about
13 this because there is a posity of this and we're
14 becoming in flooded with lots of comments about how to
15 improve math education but yours is one of the few
16 presentations we've heard that led us to specifics
17 about content instruction. That's not to speak to
18 whether anyone agrees with the problem that you were
19 just describing, but research that could help us on
20 this point because I think you're right, in the sense
21 that we have to work on that.

22 CHAIR FAULKNER: Answer briefly.

23 DR. HIEBERT: Okay. I would like to take
24 your invitation to think about it and send you
25 comments later.

26 CHAIR FAULKNER: That's a good answer.

1 (Laughter.)

2 CHAIR FAULKNER: We're going to take two
3 more questions. Liping and Russell.

4 DR. MA: (Off the microphone.) I just
5 called --

6 CHAIR FAULKNER: Turn on your microphone,
7 Liping. Microphone Liping.

8 DR. MA: Maybe I talked myself after
9 sometime.

10 CHAIR FAULKNER: No, that's okay. Go
11 ahead. You haven't asked a question.

12 DR. MA: Yes. I just want to pick up from
13 Vern's comment about that problem of polygon. I feel
14 that these two examples may cause some misleading. I
15 would suggest to you to add something at the second
16 example by only giving the formula without discussion
17 because I totally agree with Vern's comments and I
18 also noticed that your work is very influential and
19 very important. So by making that case more specific
20 will cause less misleading.

21 DR. HIEBERT: Thank you. That's a good
22 suggestion and let me just repeat that the last thing
23 I wanted to do was to raise the debate between
24 discovery learning and direct instruction. The reason
25 those were up there as examples is that they came from
26 the video studies. But in general, I absolutely agree

1 with our discussion about what makes for productive
2 learning in one case and not in the other.

3 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay, Russell. You get
4 the last question.

5 DR. GERSTEN: Yes, and this is really just
6 a comment and it's not going to be hard because. I
7 think what was very interesting about your exchange
8 with my friend and colleague, Wu, is there was
9 agreement on a lot. One of my hopes with this panel
10 is that we advance the field a little bit, that we use
11 different terms. Some of Tom Good's terms come from a
12 different era, but that we all agree the way of
13 teaching, just putting this formula on the board and
14 saying guys, do these dozen problems, is not
15 mathematics. There's not a reason for doing it.
16 There's no principle. It's terrible and something
17 else is better. So you presented an example from the
18 actual videos that seemed better than that. Wu is
19 providing guidance of something.

20 That teacher at least was immersing kids
21 in it so that they would have a sense what this
22 formula meant whether they discovered or the teacher
23 intervened after awhile. They were thinking about
24 this issue. Wu came up with something which I think
25 has been raised more like guided discovery, but it
26 again was basically turning this into a mathematical

1 lesson which is what Tom was getting at by this
2 loosely defined development explicit that somebody is
3 in there helping kids make meaning.

4 So I think we're all going to make
5 mistakes and get each other agitated. But I saw the
6 beginnings of some good faith here because we can't
7 rewrite history and so I feel good about the exchange
8 in the long haul.

9 DR. HIEBERT: People try to rewrite
10 history all the time.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. GERSTEN: They try it.

13 CHAIR FAULKNER: Do you have any closing
14 comments, Dr. Hiebert?

15 DR. HIEBERT: No. Thank you very much.

16 (Laughter and applause.)

17 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you for your
18 comments. That closes this session. Now we have our
19 task group reporting session yet to go, but I think
20 people have been sitting for a long time. I'm going
21 to allow you to stand up for five minutes and then you
22 can come back. Off the record.

23 (Whereupon, at 4:54 p.m., the above-
24 entitled matter recessed and reconvened at 5:00 p.m.)

25 CHAIR FAULKNER: On the record. Let's go
26 ahead and start getting back into place.

1 (Off the record comments.)

2 CHAIR FAULKNER: All right. Let's go
3 ahead and get ready. We're in the home stretch here.
4 Let me ask you to get back in your places please.
5 We're about ready to start. We are in our closing
6 session for the afternoon here and the purpose of this
7 is actually for the task groups to report. For the
8 benefit of the public audience, much of the work of
9 this panel is going on in subdivided groups that are
10 devoted to different topics and we will come back
11 periodically and have those task groups report in open
12 session and that's what we're about to do.

13 I want to thank the panel members for
14 their help in organizing the sessions we have just
15 gone through. I think they have been productive
16 sessions of testimony. We probably had all we can
17 handle for one day, but we have had a productive
18 period. I also want to thank all the presenters.
19 Many are already gone, but I can express our thanks
20 anyway.

21 We are going through progress reports on
22 task groups. We'll do four of them. There are staff
23 members who are supporting those task groups and I
24 want to thank them for their work. Let's begin with
25 the Task Group on Conceptual Knowledge and Skills
26 which is Skip Fennell's task group and he will report

1 if he turns on his microphone.

2 DR. FENNELL: Thank you. Our work dealing
3 with Conceptual Knowledge and Skills leading to
4 algebra has been driven at least lately by some work
5 by the Science and Technology Policy Institute where
6 we asked them to conduct essentially five different
7 layers of analysis based on some of our questions.
8 That work was provided through funding by the Office
9 of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) and the
10 project leaders are Pam Flattau and Nyema Mitchell. I
11 think they may have left by now and there are five
12 areas.

13 The first one dealt with algebra and we
14 did an analysis of content topics from a sample of
15 algebra textbooks and also looked back historically at
16 algebra, in fact the year 1913 to the present. We
17 conducted a content analysis of state-based curriculum
18 frameworks specifically within algebra in the 22
19 states in this country that have specific frameworks.
20 We also analyzed algebra as it's pulled out of the
21 Singapore curriculum, teased out of an integrated
22 curriculum.

23 Some of our findings in that work, the
24 content of commercial textbooks in algebra has frankly
25 changed very little in 50 years with the exception of
26 what I sort of personally refer to as the Tom Loveless

1 phrase of "bloating." That is a lot of pages that are
2 color and photo and activities and the like but also
3 and importantly additional information on probability,
4 statistics, reasoning and proof, which some would
5 argue are not necessarily algebra.

6 We certainly saw dramatic differences in
7 depth and content of algebra across the 22 states and
8 across those states, 16 of the states had seven common
9 topics. And for Singapore, there were eight major
10 topics. Of course, in Singapore, there is no
11 distinction between Algebra I or Algebra II and there
12 were three topics of commonality between the seven
13 states where we saw common topics in this country. So
14 we're continuing to work with that algebra analysis
15 from those sources.

16 Our second question dealt with the notion
17 of an integrated curriculum, which is now going on in
18 different ways in eight different states in this
19 country. A case study was conducted using the state
20 of North Carolina as the for-instances case and in the
21 state of North Carolina where they have an integrated
22 curriculum, we noted that seven of the eight content
23 expectations for geometry were covered in the
24 integrated curriculum. Virtually all of the content
25 expectations for Algebra I were covered in the
26 integrated curriculum but only nine of the fifteen of

1 the content expectations were covered in Algebra II.
2 And we'll probably look more at that information, but
3 it does at least raise the flag of if a state would
4 have an integrated curriculum and would try to account
5 for specific expectations, you would have to do a very
6 careful job of flagging those across such an
7 integrated curriculum. Again that was a case study.
8 We were interested in that as a particular case.

9 Our third question dealt with pre K
10 through 8 essential knowledge and skills and we
11 reviewed course expectations pre K through 8 in nine
12 states that we had identified. We're also looking at
13 particular expectations in a case study at the fourth
14 grade level. We continued to be influenced by the
15 curriculum focal points presented by the National
16 Council of Teachers of Mathematics at our last
17 meeting.

18 Our fourth area of study looked
19 specifically at some of the work that we heard about
20 earlier today and that's the International Math and
21 Science study and NAEP in terms of the actual content
22 looking at similarities and differences there. We
23 identified states whose students appear to be
24 proficient in mathematics using state-based
25 assessments and note the gap as we compared such
26 states to how those also do in NAEP assessments

1 looking at two different ways to account for such
2 gaps. And that information we find to be interesting
3 and frankly regardless of how we frame it, it still
4 calls for, in my opinion only, a need for a national
5 report card however we build the table of
6 specifications for that measure.

7 Our final question dealt with the issue of
8 college readiness. We want to look at the important
9 mathematics for kids prior to algebra. We want to
10 look at what algebra is, but then once people do that,
11 what does that mean with regard to college readiness.
12 The comments that I'm going to make do some
13 continuation of the ACT presentation we heard
14 yesterday afternoon about this time, but also a little
15 bit different.

16 The ACT studies on student preparation for
17 college level mathematics and state standards and
18 assessments alone do not accurately reflect college
19 readiness. We do see some modest improvements in
20 recent years in terms of ACT test takers, but we also
21 note that many are not ready for college level
22 mathematics. While we saw that data yesterday, I think
23 it's safe to conclude that Algebra I and II are
24 recommended in the core curriculum that ACT recommends
25 as being necessary for college as well as entry level
26 jobs. But I would also maintain again based on the

1 report yesterday that it probably needs more than
2 that. But clearly, the importance of algebra is
3 justified in that work. We probably won't be doing
4 much more with that particular report because it
5 satisfies our needs in terms of the importance of
6 algebra. But that's pretty much where we are at this
7 point.

8 (Off the record comments.)

9 MS. FLAWN: The research question.

10 DR. FENNELL: I'm trying to figure out
11 what the answer is.

12 MS. FLAWN: It's at the top.

13 DR. FENNELL: Yes. The ACT research
14 question. Is there any reason why I have to go first
15 at all these by the way because all these other people
16 have time to kind of get ready? I'm the only one
17 that's embarrassed.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. LOVELESS: Just mention the focal
20 points.

21 (Laughter.)

22 DR. FENNELL: That's why I sit next to
23 Loveless. The research question that we're having ACT
24 help us with is the aspects of mathematical
25 understanding that relate to success in algebra.
26 We're trying to get a feel for sort of the notion of

1 for instances does success with rational number relate
2 to success in algebra. To what extent do we know
3 that? Does success with, say, whole number operations
4 relate to success with algebra and so forth? So we're
5 looking some correlational work that they are
6 providing for us in that area. Thank you.

7 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you, Skip. Is
8 there any discussion or are there questions from the
9 rest of the panel?

10 (No response.)

11 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay. If not, then we'll
12 go onto Dave Geary. Dave is chairing the Task Group
13 on Learning Processes.

14 DR. GEARY: Thanks Larry. As many of you
15 know we're looking at the concepts, procedures and
16 declarative knowledge that compose mathematical
17 competencies in a number of core mathematical domains
18 related to algebra and leading up to mastery of
19 algebra and these will be domains that we're working
20 out with Skip's group.

21 We worked with Abt. Associates on refining
22 the search criteria for identifying high quality
23 research related to questions of learning in these
24 domains and so we hope to have the 1,000 or so
25 identified articles reduced at least somewhat between
26 now and January or sooner than that. In any case, by

1 January, we hope to in the interim report have an
2 preliminary discussion and report on what children
3 bring to school to include the types of competencies
4 that children enter kindergarten and first grade with
5 and how these may relate to the ability to acquire
6 other competencies.

7 We hope to have a section on basic
8 mechanisms of memory and learning to include the
9 general principles of learning that are true across
10 domains that are relevant to many of the discussions
11 in the content areas that will follow this section.
12 We will also include information on social/emotional
13 mechanisms that may influence motivation to learn,
14 engagement in classroom activities and so forth and of
15 course, diversity issues.

16 We hope to have the first section pretty
17 much completed, aspects of the second section
18 completed by January and then of course we will do
19 review in particular content domains looking at
20 children's conceptual learning, procedural skill
21 development and declarative knowledge in these
22 domains. We hope to have all or part of a draft of
23 whole number arithmetic from simple addition through
24 long division algorithms drafted for the interim
25 report or at least a large part of that done.

26 For the final report, we will also include

1 fractions which will be an important aspect of this
2 and then aspects of geometry and algebra that Skip's
3 group identifies as emerging as key in their group.
4 We also hope to have a shorter section on future
5 directions and this may include a number of topics as
6 comes up and as seems necessary as we progress with
7 this.

8 For January, we will probably have a brief
9 statement regarding the usefulness and limitations of
10 research and cognitive neurosciences and the brain
11 sciences as related to learning and the domains that
12 we will cover and in general and this is certainly an
13 area of promise, but also an area in which that
14 promise has yet to be realized and we want to make
15 some statement regarding the research in that
16 particular area. And I think that will pretty much
17 round out our goals for January.

18 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you, Dave. Are
19 there questions or comments from panel members for
20 Dave?

21 (No response.)

22 CHAIR FAULKNER: Okay. I think we're worn
23 out. Russell. Russell Gersten is the chair of
24 Instructional Practices.

25 DR. GERSTEN: We have about eight or so
26 topics that keep coming up as topics of interest. We

1 were told that we should pick two research questions
2 for Abt. Associates and after extensive group
3 discussion, it seemed that we wanted to start with
4 this critical question which is going to take us at
5 least a year to really ponder and pour through. This
6 is essentially what does the research say and/or other
7 evidence about effective instructional practices in
8 teaching math K-8. So it's very broad. It doesn't
9 include everything, but we thought it was better to do
10 that than to try to micromanage or come out with a
11 report on visual representations only or on
12 technology. So we started to raise some sub-questions
13 and tomorrow morning we're going to spend an hour with
14 Abt., making sure the key words are in sync and
15 beginning really a process of communication.

16 We will include things like the role of
17 the teacher, selecting what to teach and how that
18 intersects with practice, which we heard some comments
19 about this afternoon, use of representations, how that
20 might come up in what we know from the studies. We're
21 also going to begin with, let's call it, the kind of
22 research Valerie and her group has talked about,
23 causal research, high quality experimental, quasi-
24 experimental research that has good proof of
25 equivalence of groups. We will begin there, see what
26 we find, see not only tickle off the studies in terms

1 of technical quality but also in terms of meaning. Is
2 it is three-day study that looked at acquiring one
3 theory of varied concrete skills? What is the meaning?
4 What is the relevance of this kind of thing?

5 So that is really where we're going to
6 begin and for the first report, we will basically do
7 an interim report. We will write out this question
8 and sub-questions after iterations and I think getting
9 feedback at least from the chairs of the other
10 committees and any members they want to kind of help
11 really raise questions.

12 The second question we raised and we will
13 share it with Abt., but it isn't nearly as much of a
14 priority is real world or authentic problem solving
15 and then what other insights one might gather from
16 more qualitative case study work into this including
17 how that fits into the sequence of teaching. This is
18 one of about five or six topics that some members are
19 incredibly interested in and some are profoundly
20 indifferent to. I think that's true with all our
21 second tier questions.

22 But number one will keep us occupied. If
23 it breaks into three natural sub-questions that we
24 really can focus more on, we'll take it from there.
25 So that's where we're going to start, but we're
26 definitely going to look at the other literature and

1 we'll need to work with Abt. and Valerie's committee
2 so we start having some rules of evidence or start
3 with assertions.

4 Something that we'll begin to play with is
5 the idea Russ Whitehurst suggested in Chapel Hill
6 which is start with an assertion, a belief, or a
7 hypothesis that many members believe and then look for
8 evidence on it. Then we will talk about causal
9 evidence on it, contradictory case study evidence on
10 it, no evidence on it, or whatever is the case. So we
11 will kind of work this methodology over time. What I
12 hope to do is write out and share with the members,
13 Tom, Vern, Camilla and Diane, what and why we're doing
14 it, and get feedback from others. That's our plan.

15 CHAIR FAULKNER: Tom.

16 DR. LOVELESS: If I could just clarify one
17 thing, Russ, in terms of the way you described it.
18 The way I understand question one, the way we
19 discussed it is really getting at this question that
20 if we look at a continuum of direct instruction/
21 teacher-led instruction, on one end, student-
22 centered/student-led instruction on the other end with
23 differing roles of teachers and students which of
24 those -- what do we know about the evidence and
25 effectiveness of those and of all the variations in
26 between and the mixes?

1 DR. GERSTEN: Yes, that's it. In between,
2 yes.

3 DR. LOVELESS: And that that's question
4 one, not just effective practice, but really looking
5 at specifically this question of the teacher's role
6 and the student's role and these two different ideas
7 of teaching.

8 DR. GERSTEN: Yes, that is a way to cut it
9 and it's one that many members want. That is the way
10 to look at it and so that is definitely one of the
11 dimensions we will look at and start to sort things.
12 We've also agreed that about 98 percent will fit
13 neither pole. So we have to sort out the other 98
14 percent of approaches to teaching. So Tom is totally
15 correct. That is definitely going to be one of the
16 themes or hypotheses or questions.

17 CHAIR FAULKNER: Sandra.

18 DR. STOTSKY: Just a quick question also
19 about the role of the textbooks and the teacher's
20 manual, the kind of materials that the teacher is
21 expected to use on instructional practice.

22 DR. GERSTEN: Okay, but remember I said
23 the other topic some of us are extraordinarily
24 interested in and some are profoundly indifferent. So
25 that falls into that category that some members of our
26 group think it's of critical importance. Others are

1 pretty indifferent to it. So right now, it's on the
2 back burner though definitely any interface with a
3 given curriculum be it Tom Good's study where
4 everybody had exactly the same teacher's manual and
5 textbooks and he looked at natural variation. I mean
6 we'll definitely use that as context here but that's
7 not where we're going to start and again it is a group
8 decision.

9 CHAIR FAULKNER: Bob.

10 DR. SIEGLER: I worry a little bit that,
11 if there's nothing about textbooks for example and
12 curriculum or just some cursory introductory comments,
13 the general public is going to say what are these guys
14 doing.

15 DR. GERSTEN: Okay. So the other thing is
16 this is Abt. said no more than two questions for now
17 and we're not going to stop in January.

18 DR. LOVELESS: And, Bob, that's really the
19 hardest thing that we've had to do and we spend all of
20 our meetings on is that we thought of 20 questions
21 like that that are extremely important but we're told
22 to narrow to two. So the two that we thought were the
23 meatiest and the most important and really where the
24 research begs some kind of analysis was the direct
25 instruction. Let's call it, let's simplify it, to
26 direct instruction versus student-centered and then

1 also the question of real world problems.

2 CHAIR FAULKNER: I don't think the intent
3 to be narrowed to two for the entire duration.

4 DR. LOVELESS: No. I'm not saying that.

5 CHAIR FAULKNER: It's because we have a
6 short-term horizon where we have to report.

7 DR. GERSTEN: And, Bob, that is another
8 issue that to go charging and to have our first two
9 questions be so broad and so diffuse and also
10 overlapping did not seem a good way to go. We're
11 going to keep going and at the very least, we will
12 link what we say to what is in the What-Works
13 Clearinghouse and whatever ever Promising Practices
14 Initiative has because it seems we need that kind of
15 integration. I mean we can even disagree with the
16 summaries but we want some linkage to what we're
17 disseminating to the public and there are curricula
18 studies that are being posted.

19 DR. SIEGLER: Yes. My comment was based
20 on a misunderstanding.

21 DR. GERSTEN: Yes, those were our top two.

22 DR. SIEGLER: A year from now where you'd
23 be rather than two months from now.

24 DR. GERSTEN: No, this is just right now.

25 CHAIR FAULKNER: Skip.

26 DR. FENNELL: It seemed to me that one of

1 the reasons we very specifically went after Tom Good
2 and Jim Hiebert for this meeting was to help frame not
3 only for your subcommittee but for all of us to think
4 about not so much the model as you were saying, direct
5 versus student-centered or whatever, but the
6 similarities between what we talk about relative to
7 instruction. Call it explicit. Call it direct. Call
8 it student-centered. Call it whatever. To me it
9 makes sense to take the work that we have received
10 today from Tom Good and from Jim to help frame the
11 kinds of questions you're doing. I suspect that
12 somewhere along the line the issue of curriculum,
13 textbook or otherwise, will be dealt with.

14 DR. GERSTEN: Thanks for your support for
15 the view I've taken.

16 CHAIR FAULKNER: Thank you. Let me turn
17 now to Deborah Ball who's on the Task Group on
18 Teachers.

19 DR. BALL: I'm going to report the side
20 that we're taking initially and what's on our docket
21 for the longer term. We made some progress at this
22 meeting in trying to articulate two major questions
23 that we want Abt. to help us first. We're still
24 discussing the order of these. So this doesn't
25 necessarily represent the whole group's decision about
26 how to order them, but there are two essential

1 questions that are at the forefront of our work right
2 now.

3 The first has to do with reviewing the
4 evidence on the relationship between teachers'
5 mathematical knowledge and students' achievement
6 gains. We have a number of sub-questions as follows:
7 1) are there effects and, if so, how large, 2) how has
8 mathematical knowledge been conceptualized and
9 measured across the studies that do exist, 3) how has
10 student achievement been conceptualized and measured,
11 4) are there differences by student populations or
12 levels or content or other student or context
13 variables, 5) are there differences by levels of the
14 teachers, that is elementary, middle or high school,
15 or years of experience or professional or content
16 training or other teacher variables and the like. So
17 there are a number sub-questions that may help us to
18 push into the literature to understand what kinds of
19 evidence there are about something that many people
20 hold to be common sense but clearly hasn't been
21 something that has been easy to either measure. This
22 may be our first question, but the two are highly
23 related, as you'll see.

24 The second question in which we're deeply
25 interested has to do with what sorts of programs or
26 conceivably other kinds of interventions for pre-

1 service, teacher education and in-service teacher
2 education that help teachers to develop the necessary
3 mathematical knowledge that they need for teaching. Of
4 those that have had effects on teachers' mathematical
5 knowledge, which of these programs has done so in ways
6 that demonstrably affect their instructional
7 effectiveness and their students' achievement? So
8 we'll be looking for evidence that looks at programs,
9 their relationship to teachers learning, but those
10 teachers' ability then what their instructional
11 practices look like and what their students'
12 achievements look like.

13 And again then we have predictable sub-
14 questions to that. We're trying to find out what is
15 known about how pre-service or in-service programs can
16 effectively increase teachers' knowledge in ways that
17 provide levers for them to have effectiveness in the
18 way that they both teach. So we're interested in
19 things like what sorts of designs have been shown to
20 make a difference for teachers' mathematical
21 knowledge. We're interested in all the usual questions
22 about how that's been measured and conceptualized.
23 This includes things like mathematics course work or
24 requirements, math education course work or
25 requirements, clinical work such as field experience,
26 student teaching and the like. This also includes

1 licensure tests, other sorts of things at the pre-
2 service level and separate from that what sorts of
3 similarly designs or uses of those in in-service
4 teacher education and professional development have
5 made a difference for teachers' mathematical
6 knowledge. We are interested in whether experienced
7 teacher's engagement in mathematical study has had
8 effects on their learning or other instruction or
9 their students' achievement, study of kids'
10 mathematical work, study of school like K-8 curriculum
11 materials, different kinds of experiences that could
12 be provided in in-service and how those in turn do or
13 don't affect teachers' mathematical knowledge and in
14 turn, their instruction and their students'
15 achievement.

16 So those are two big categories deeply
17 related to each other that start our group out in
18 looking at an area where we know there has been
19 research. We don't know how it will meet the
20 different kinds of evident material that we've been
21 working on but we're prepared to survey the range of
22 literature that we can uncover about this.

23 Later after January, we have other things
24 on our list in which we're interested in including
25 specialization of teachers at the elementary level in
26 mathematics, what models exist, instructional

1 effectiveness, school improvement, kids' achievement
2 and the like, but we're putting that after and you can
3 see the relationship between these first couple of
4 questions in that. We also suspect there's been
5 little research on that. So we wanted to first
6 understand better the basic elements about teachers'
7 preparation and knowledge and skill and the
8 relationship to instruction.

9 We're also very interested in evidence
10 related to the recruitment and retention of
11 mathematics teachers and factors that have been shown
12 to effectively both recruitment and retention of
13 highly qualified teachers. You can again see why
14 that's something that we will do better at exploring
15 once we've laid the groundwork with the questions I've
16 just discussed. So we're hoping that we will be able
17 to review the articles that we can uncover about this
18 and be able to make at least some progress report on
19 these two initial questions about mathematical
20 knowledge and interventions or programs at the both
21 pre-service and in-service teacher education level.

22 So we are hoping to make some headway on
23 this by January, at least a report on where we are
24 with those two questions. Anyone in my group want to
25 add to this?

26 CHAIR FAULKNER: Don't be too voluble.

1 Stanford needs us out of this room at 5:30 p.m. and
2 it's past 5:30 p.m. right now. So if there's
3 something essential that has to be said then fine, but
4 otherwise we need to wrap this up. Okay.

5 Let me wrap it up then. First of all, let
6 me thank the public for attending. There are very
7 soldiers out here. We appreciate your being with us.

8 (Applause.)

9 Let me also announce that the National
10 Panel will have its next meeting in New Orleans on
11 January 10 and 11, 2007. Most of that meeting will
12 not be in open testimony. Most of it will be in task
13 group work because, as you probably can perceive from
14 the comments that have just been made the focus, the
15 panel for the near term has to be on getting our
16 interim report prepared and that has to be made
17 available to a peer review process just after the New
18 Orleans. So the New Orleans meeting will be largely
19 dedicated to task group work aimed at getting our
20 interim report done.

21 We will return to receiving public
22 testimony on topics that may be of interest to you and
23 the public after the New Orleans meeting. There will
24 be a short time set aside for public comment at the
25 New Orleans meeting, but as I said the primary focus
26 will be on drafting the first report.

1 With that, I will declare this session
2 adjourned. (Whereupon, at 5:33 p.m., the above-
3 entitled matter was concluded.)